

Statistics Canada

National Population Health Survey

Household Component

**Documentation
for the Derived Variables
and the Constant Longitudinal Variables
(Specifications)**

Cycles 1 to 7 (1994/1995 to 2006/2007)

September 2009



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
1 CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES.....	3
1.1 Design Province (DESIGPRV).....	3
1.2 Birth Weight – Grouped (HWBG1).....	4
1.3 Code for Country of Birth (COBC)	4
1.4 Code for Country of Birth – Grouped (COBGC)	5
1.5 Immigration Status (IMM).....	5
1.6 Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)	6
1.7 Cause of Death Code (COD10).....	6
1.8 Day of Death (DOD).....	7
1.9 Month of Death (MOD).....	7
1.10 Year of Death (YOD).....	7
2 ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE (AD)	8
2.1 Alcohol Dependence Scale – Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	8
2.2 Alcohol Dependence Scale – Predicted Probability (AD_nDPP).....	8
3 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION (AL).....	10
3.1 Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)	10
3.2 Weekly Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDWKY).....	10
3.3 Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDDL)	11
4 ADMINISTRATION (AM).....	12
4.1 Duration of Time Between Interviews (AM6nLDUR)	12
4.2 Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)	12
4.3 Agree to Share Information (SHARE)	13
4.4 Agree to Link Information (LINK)	14
5 CHRONIC CONDITIONS (CC).....	15
5.1 Number of Chronic Conditions (CCCnDNUM).....	15
5.2 Has a Chronic Condition (CCCnDANY).....	15
6 MEDICATION USE (DG).....	17
6.1 Medication Use – Flag (DGCnF1).....	17
6.2 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 (DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L).....	17
6.3 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 – Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)	18
6.4 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 (DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L)	19
6.5 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 – Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L).....	19
7 HOUSEHOLD – DEMOGRAPHICS (DH)	21
7.1 Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2).....	21
7.2 Household Size (DHCnDHSZ).....	21
7.3 Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)	22
7.4 Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)	22
7.5 Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)	22
7.6 Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5).....	23
7.7 Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD612).....	23
7.8 Age – Grouped (DHCnGAGE)	23
7.9 Household Type – Economic Family Status (DHCnDECF).....	24
7.10 Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG)	28
8 EDUCATION (ED)	32
8.1 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 14 Levels (EDCnD1)	32
8.2 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 12 Levels (EDCnD2)	33
8.3 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels (EDCnD3)	34
8.4 Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4).....	35
8.5 Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF)	36

9	GEOGRAPHY (GE)	38
9.1	Rural or Urban Areas (GE3nDURB)	39
9.2	Census Divisions – CD (GE3nDCD)	41
9.3	Census Subdivisions – CSD (GE3nDCSD)	41
9.4	Census Metropolitan Areas – CMA (GE3nDCMA)	41
9.5	Federal Electoral Districts – FED (GE3nDFED)	42
9.6	Health Regions (GE3nDHLR)	43
9.7	Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO)	44
9.8	Postal Code (SP3nDPC)	46
9.9	Population Size Groups (GE3nDPOP)	46
10	GENERAL HEALTH (GH)	48
10.1	Health Description Index – Self-rated Health (GHCnDHDl)	48
11	HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION (HC)	49
11.1	Consultations with Health Professionals (HCCnDHPC)	49
11.2	Used Any Health Care Service – Flag (HCCnF1)	49
11.3	Sought Care in United States – Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13)	50
11.4	Reason for Not Getting Care – Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W)	50
11.5	Reason for Not Getting Care – Grouped (HCC4G7)	50
11.6	Type of Home Care Services – Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS)	50
11.7	Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDC)	51
11.8	Received Home Care – Flag (HCCnFRHC)	51
12	HEALTH STATUS (HS)	54
12.1	Health Utility Index – HUI3 (HSCnDHSI)	54
12.2	Vision Problem – Function Code (HSCnDVIS)	55
12.3	Hearing Problem – Function Code (HSCnDHER)	56
12.4	Speech Problem – Function Code (HSCnDSPE)	56
12.5	Mobility Problem – Function Code (HSCnDMOB)	57
12.6	Dexterity Problem – Function Code (HSCnDDEX)	57
12.7	Emotional Problem – Function Code (HSCnDEMO)	58
12.8	Cognition Problem – Function Code (HSCnDCOG)	58
12.9	Activities Prevented by Pain – Function Code (HSCnDPAD)	59
13	HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (HW)	61
13.1	Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI)	61
13.2	BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over – International Standard – (HWCnDISW)	64
13.3	BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 – Cole Classification System – (HWCnDCOL)	65
14	INJURIES (IJ)	69
14.1	Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1)	69
14.2	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2)	70
14.3	Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS)	71
14.4	Cause of Injury (IJCnDCAU)	73
14.5	Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP)	74
14.6	Injury Status (IJCnDSTT)	75
15	INCOME (IN)	76
15.1	Income Adequacy – 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)	76
15.2	Income Adequacy – 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)	76
15.3	Income Adequacy – 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)	77
15.4	Total Household Income – All Sources (INCnDHH)	78
15.5	Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)	79
15.6	Total Personal Income – All Sources (INCnDPER)	79
15.7	Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)	81
15.8	Food Insecurity – Flag (FI_nF1)	81
15.9	Household Income Ratio (INCnDHIR)	81
15.10	Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level (INCnDRCA)	85

15.11	Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)	88
16	INSURANCE (IS)	91
16.1	Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1)	91
17	LABOUR FORCE (LF)	92
17.1	Working Status – Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)	92
17.2	Reason for Not Currently Working – Grouped (LFC4G17B)	92
17.3	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job (LFCnCO91)	93
17.4	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job – 47 Groups (LFCnGO47)	93
17.5	Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job – 25 Groups (LFCnGO25)	95
17.6	Standard Industry Codes for Main Job (LFCnCI97)	97
17.7	Standard Industry Codes for Main Job – 16 Groups (LFCnGI16)	97
17.8	Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN)	98
17.9	Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN)	98
17.10	Work Flag (LFCnFWK)	99
17.11	Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days – Flag (LFCnFGAP)	99
17.12	Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA)	99
17.13	Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA)	99
17.14	Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA)	100
17.15	Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA)	100
17.16	Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)	101
17.17	Main Job is the Current Job (LFCnDCMN)	101
17.18	Work Duration – Main Job (LFCnDDMN)	101
17.19	Hours of Work – Main Job (LFCnDHMN)	101
17.20	Type of Working Hours – Main Job (LFCnDTMN)	102
17.21	Work Duration – Job 1 (LFCnDD1)	102
17.22	Work Duration – Job 2 (LFCnDD2)	102
17.23	Work Duration – Job 3 (LFCnDD3)	103
17.24	Hours of Work – Job 1 (LFCnDH1)	103
17.25	Hours of Work – Job 2 (LFCnDH2)	103
17.26	Hours of Work – Job 3 (LFCnDH3)	104
17.27	Type of Working Hours – Job 1 (LFCnDT1)	104
17.28	Type of Working Hours – Job 2 (LFCnDT2)	104
17.29	Type of Working Hours – Job 3 (LFCnDT3)	105
18	LABOUR STATUS (LS)	107
18.1	Student Working Status in the Last 12 Months (LSCnDSWS)	107
18.2	Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS)	107
18.3	Working Status in the Last 12 Months (LSCnDYWS)	108
18.4	Main Reason for Not Working Last Week (LSCnDRNW)	109
18.5	Multiple Job Status (LSCnDMJS)	110
18.6	Total Usual Hours Worked per Week (LSCnDHPW)	110
18.7	Work Status – Full Time or Part Time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT)	111
18.8	Job Status Over Past Year (LSCnDJST)	111
18.9	Current Labour Force Status – LFS (LSCnDLFS)	112
19	MENTAL HEALTH (MH)	118
	Distress	118
19.1	Distress Scale – K6 (MHCnDDS)	118
19.2	Chronicity of Distress Scale (MHCnDCH)	119
	Depression	119
19.3	Depression Scale – Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)	120
19.4	Depression Scale – Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)	121
19.5	Number of Weeks Respondent Felt Depressed (MHCnDWK)	121
19.6	Specific Month Respondent Last Felt Depressed (MHCnDMT)	122

20	NUTRITION (NU)	124
20.1	Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice (FV_nDJUI)	124
20.2	Daily Consumption – Fruits (FV_nDFRU)	124
20.3	Daily Consumption – Green Salad (FV_nDSAL)	125
20.4	Daily Consumption – Potatoes (FV_nDPOT)	126
20.5	Daily Consumption – Carrots (FV_nDCAR)	126
20.6	Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables (FV_nDVEG)	127
20.7	Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable (FV_nDTOT)	128
20.8	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)	128
20.9	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)	129
20.10	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3)	130
20.11	Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods – Short Version (NU_nD4)	130
20.12	Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods – Short Version (NU_nD5)	131
20.13	Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods – Short Version (NU_nD6)	131
20.14	Frequency of Supplements Consumption (NU_nDCON)	132
21	PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (PA)	133
21.1	Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)	133
21.2	Participant in Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI)	135
21.3	Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM)	136
21.4	Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)	136
21.5	Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFD)	137
21.6	Physical Activity Index (PACnDPAI)	138
22	RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (RA)	139
22.1	Restriction of Activity – Flag (RACnF1)	139
22.2	Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps – Flag (RACnF2)	139
22.3	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors – Flag (RACnF6)	140
22.4	Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors – Flag (RACnF6X)	140
22.5	ICD-10 Code for Main Health Problem Causing Limitations (RACnCCD)	141
22.6	Main Health Problem – 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)	141
23	SELF CARE (SC)	143
23.1	Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT)	143
24	SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC (SD)	144
24.1	Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)	144
24.2	Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC)	144
24.3	Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)	145
25	SEXUAL HEALTH (SH)	147
25.1	Sexually Transmitted Disease – STD (SHS6D1)	147
26	SMOKING (SM)	148
26.1	Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR)	148
26.2	Strength of Cigarette – Descriptor (SMCnDSTR)	148
26.3	Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP)	149
26.4	Number of Years that Respondent Smoked (SMCnDYRS)	150
26.5	Nicotine Dependence – Fagerström Tolerance Score (SMCnDFTT)	150
27	SOCIAL SUPPORT (SS)	153
27.1	Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)	153
27.2	Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)	153
27.3	Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3)	153
27.4	Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG)	154
27.5	Affection – MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF)	155
27.6	Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)	156
27.7	Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)	157

28 STRESS (ST)	158
Chronic Stress	158
28.1 General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1)	159
28.2 Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)	160
28.3 Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)	161
Chronic Stress Dimension Scores	161
28.4 Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4)	162
28.5 Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)	162
28.6 Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6)	163
28.7 Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)	163
28.8 Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8)	164
28.9 Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9)	164
28.10 Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10)	165
Recent Life Events	165
28.11 Recent Life Events Score – All Items (ST_nDR1)	165
28.12 Recent Life Events Score – All Valid Items (ST_nDR2)	166
28.13 Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3)	167
Childhood and Adult Stressors	168
28.14 Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1)	168
Work Stress	168
28.15 Work Stress Index – All Items (STCnDW1)	168
Work Stress Dimension Scores	169
28.16 Decision Latitude – Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)	169
28.17 Decision Latitude – Decision Authority (STCnDW3)	170
28.18 Psychological Demands (STCnDW4)	171
28.19 Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)	172
28.20 Physical Exertion (STCnDW6)	172
28.21 Social Support (STCnDW7)	173
28.22 Job Strain (STCnDW8)	174
Psychological Resources	175
28.23 Self-Esteem Scale (PY_nDE1)	175
28.24 Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)	176
28.25 Sense of Coherence Scale (PY_nDH1)	177
29 TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (TW)	178
29.1 Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY)	178
30 PREVENTIVE HEALTH (PH)	179
APPENDIX A: DRUG CODING	180
APPENDIX B: COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODING	185
APPENDIX C: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – (ICD-10)	190
APPENDIX D: RATIO OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND RANKING OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AT NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS	192
APPENDIX E: LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS (LICO)	196
APPENDIX F: AGREE TO SHARE / LINK INFORMATION	197

INTRODUCTION

NOTE TO USERS

The National Population Health Survey (NPHS) Cycle 7 (2007/2008) documentation for the Derived Variables provides a wide range of information on the variables.

This document sometimes refers to a specific cycle of NPHS by using the years in which it occurred. For reference, here is the list of NPHS cycles with their corresponding years:

Cycle 1 = 1994/1995
 Cycle 2 = 1996/1997
 Cycle 3 = 1998/1999
 Cycle 4 = 2000/2001
 Cycle 5 = 2002/2003
 Cycle 6 = 2004/2005
 Cycle 7 = 2006/2007

To facilitate the use of NPHS data and increase their analytical value, a number of variables have been derived using items found on the NPHS questionnaire. This document describes how these derived variables are calculated. In most cases, derived variables are grouped intervals of ratios, collapsed response categories, while other existing variables are combined to create new ones. In order to best understand the NPHS data, this document should be used in combination with the **Longitudinal Documentation** and **Data Dictionary**. The last, **Appendix G** provides a summary of derived variables calculated over the seven cycles of NPHS.

These specifications describe the derived variables as they appear on all National Population Health Survey master files. Not all derived variables appear on all files. Children under 12 years old and those respondents who moved from households into health institutions were not asked all sections in the Health component, and thus many of the derived variables are set to "Not applicable" (6). When respondents are reported as deceased in a given cycle, all of their derived variables are set to "Not stated" (9) in that given cycle and for all subsequent cycles except for some of the constant longitudinal variables which stay the same.

Please note the following changes:

New derived variables were created for Cycle 7 and variables from previous cycles were dropped. They are listed below by section/theme:

- **Constant Longitudinal variables:**
Cause of death code *(COD9) - Based on ICD-9 coding was dropped and replaced by Cause of death code (COD10), derived using the *Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision* (ICD-10)
- **Health Care (HC):**
Received Home Care (HCCnFRHC) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
- **Height and weight (HW):**
Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI) – Variable recalculated to include all respondents, for all cycles
BMI Classification for Adults aged 18 and Over (HWCnDISW) - Variable recalculated to include all respondents 18 and over, for all cycles
BMI Classification for Children Aged 12 to 17 – Cole Classification System (HWCnDCOL) – New variable derived for all cycles

- **Income (IN):**
Food Insecurity Flag (FI_nF1) - Focus content brought back for Cycle 7
Household Income Ratio (INCnDHIR) - New variable derived for all cycles
- **Injury (IJ):** Injury categories (IJcnDSTT) - New variable derived for Cycles 4 to 7
- **Labour Status (LS):**
Current Labour Force Status (LSCnDLFS) - New variable derived for all cycles
- **Nutrition (NU):**
Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_nD4) - Focus content brought back for Cycle 7
Number of Reasons for Choosing (NU_nD5) - Focus content brought back for Cycle 7
Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods NU_nD6) - Focus content brought back for Cycle 7
Daily consumption – Fruit juice (FV_nDJUI) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
Daily consumption – Fruits (FV_nDFRU) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
Daily consumption – Green Salad (FV_nDSAL) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
Daily consumption – Potatoes (FV_nDPOT) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
Daily consumption – Carrots (FV_nDCAR) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
Daily consumption – Other Vegetables (FV_nDVEG) - New variable derived for Cycles 5 to 7
- **Restriction of Activities (RA):**
Main Health Problem - 25 Groups* (RACnGC25) and Main Health Problem - 12 Groups* (RACnGC12)
- Based on ICD-9 coding, these variables were dropped and replaced by Main Health Problem - 22 Groups (RACnGC22), derived using the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision* (ICD-10)
- **Stress (ST):**
Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1) - Focus content brought back for Cycle 7

* ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada

1 CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLES

There are some variables that are considered "Constant". The names of these variables do not follow the standard naming convention.

The following table presents the variables that appear only once on the data file instead of once for each cycle.

Longitudinal Name	Concept
DESIGPRV	Design province
DOB	Day of birth
MOB	Month of birth
YOB	Year of birth
SEX	Sex
HWB	Birth weight
HWBG1	Birth weight - grouped
COB	Country of birth
COBC	Code for country of birth
COBGC	Code for country of birth - grouped
IMM	Immigration status
YOI	Year of immigration to Canada
AOI	Age at time of immigration
DOD	Day of death
MOD	Month of death
YOD	Year of death
COD10	Cause of death code (coded using ICD-10)
STRATUM	Stratum
REPLICATE	Replicate

1.1 Design Province (DESIGPRV)

Longitudinal Name: DESIGPRV

For the NPHS Longitudinal sample, this derived variable reflects province of residence in Cycle 1 (1994/1995).

This variable is conceptually the same as $PRCn_DES$ in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

On the longitudinal file, Design Province appears only once on the file under the variable name DESIGPRV, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description
10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia

1.2 Birth Weight – Grouped (HWBG1)

Longitudinal Name: HWBG1

Based on HWB (Source: GHKn_6).

This derived variable classifies the respondent's birth weight.

On the longitudinal file, the Grouped Birth Weight appears only once on the file under the variable name HWBG1, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Normal birth weight	HWB=5 to 14
2	Moderately low birth weight	HWB=2, 3, 4
3	Very low birth weight	HWB=1
6	Not applicable	HWB=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

1.3 Code for Country of Birth (COBC)

Longitudinal Name: COBC

Based on COB (Source: SDCn_1).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnCB in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable gives the respondent's country of birth. It is automatically coded from COB and "Other specify" write-in answers using the 1996 Reference file for Place of Birth by alphabetic and numeric order from the Census.

On the longitudinal file, Code for Country of Birth appears only once on the file under the variable name COBC, instead of once for each cycle. See *Appendix B* for the code list.

1.4 Code for Country of Birth – Grouped (COBGC)

Longitudinal Name: COBGC

Based on COBC (Source: SDC_n_1).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDC_nGCB in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his/her country of birth in specific groups.

On the longitudinal file, the Grouped Country of Birth Code appears only once on the file under the variable name COBGC, instead of once for each cycle. See *Appendix B* for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Canada	COBC>0 and <14
2	Other North America	(COBC>=100 and <200) or (COBC=206)
3	South, Central America and Caribbean	(COBC>200 and <206) or (COBC>206 and <500)
4	Europe	COBC>=500 and <600
5	Africa	COBC>=600 and <700
6	Asia	COBC>=700 and <800
7	Oceania	COBC>=800 and <900
96	Not applicable	COBC=9996
99	Not stated	Otherwise

1.5 Immigration Status (IMM)

Longitudinal Name: IMM

Based on SDC_n_3.

This variable is conceptually the same as SDC_nFIMM in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent is an immigrant.

On the longitudinal file, the Immigration flag appears only once on the file under the variable name IMM, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	SDC _n _3<9995
2	No	SDC _n _3=9995 or SDC _n _3=9996
9	Not stated	Otherwise

1.6 Age at Time of Immigration (AOI)

Longitudinal Name: AOI

Source: *General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)***Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on DHC4_AGE, YOB (Year of Birth) and YOI (Year of Immigration to Canada).

This variable is conceptually the same as SDCnDAIM in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and in Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable indicates the age of the respondent at their time of immigration to Canada.

On the longitudinal file, Age at Time of Immigration appears only once on the file under the variable name AOI, instead of once for each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
0-135	Age at immigration	If YOI<9995 then AOI=YOI-YOB
996	Not applicable	YOI=9995 or YOI=9996
999	Not stated	YOI=9997, 9998 or 9999

1.7 Cause of Death Code (COD10)

Longitudinal Name: COD10

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3233.htmBased on the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision* (ICD-10). This variable is conceptually the same as COD9 in previous cycles.

This variable indicates the « Cause of death code ».

Records with final status = "Dead" are matched to the *Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database* (CVSDD). For Cycles 1 to 7 the match was done using the 1994 to 2005 *Death Databases*. This code, called the "Underlying Cause of Death" is based on the *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th revision*. The code represents the disease or injury that initiated the sequence of events leading directly to death, or the circumstances of the accident or the violence that produced the fatal injury. For more information, consult the *Statistics Canada website*. See *link* above.

On the longitudinal file, Cause of Death Code appears only once on the file under the variable name COD10, instead of once for each cycle.

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 6 of the new *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision*, (ICD-10), starting in Cycle 7, the variable COD9 was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

1.8 Day of Death (DOD)

Longitudinal Name: DOD

Based on data collected at the time of the survey.

Day of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different day of death following a match with the *Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database*).

On the longitudinal file, day of death appears only once on the file under the variable name DOD, instead of once for each cycle.

1.9 Month of Death (MOD)

Longitudinal Name: MOD

Based on data collected at the time of this survey.

Month of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different month of death following a match with the *Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database*).

On the longitudinal file, month of death appears only once on the file under the variable name MOD, instead of once for each cycle.

1.10 Year of Death (YOD)

Longitudinal Name: YOD

Based on data collected at the time of this survey.

Year of Death collected at the time of the survey may reflect updated information (e.g., a different year of death following a match with the *Canadian Vital Statistics Death Database*).

On the longitudinal file, year of death appears only once on the file under the variable name YOD, instead of once for each cycle.

CONSTANT LONGITUDINAL VARIABLE DROPPED:**1. Cause of death Code (COD9)**Cycle 6 Name: COD9 (*replaced by COD10*)*Cycle 5 Name: COD (*replaced by COD9*)Cycle 4 Name: COD (*replaced by COD9*)Cycle 3 Name: COD (*replaced by COD9*)Cycle 2 Name: COD (*replaced by COD9*)Cycle 1 Name: COD (*replaced by COD9*)

Reason: With the introduction of the new ICD-10, this derived variable won't be on the Cycle 7 file since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by COD10 (see section 1.7)

2 ALCOHOL DEPENDENCE (AD)

2.1 Alcohol Dependence Scale – Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: AD_2DSF
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: AD_6DSF
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Kessler R.C., G. Andrews and D. Mroczek et al. «The World Health Organisation Composite Diagnostic Interview Short-Form», *Psychological Medicine*

Internet Sites:

Institute for Social Research/Survey Research Center, University of Michigan: www.isr.umich.edu/src/
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on AD_n_1, AD_n_3, AD_n_4, AD_n_5, AD_n_6, AD_n_7 and AD_n_9.

MIN=0, MAX=7

Note: Higher values indicate higher dependence.

This derived variable measures alcohol dependence. Alcohol dependence is defined as tolerance, withdrawal, or loss of control or social or physical problems related to alcohol use.

The items used to measure alcohol dependence are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from the University of Michigan). The index is based on a subset of items from the *Composite International Diagnostic Interview* (CIDI). The CIDI is a structure diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for *Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder*. See the table for AD_nDPP in section 2.2.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Not a regular drinker	AL_n_3=1 or AL_n_3=2
1-7	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for AD_n_1 + AD_n_3 + AD_n_4 + AD_n_5 + AD_n_6 + AD_n_7 + AD_n_9 when any value=1
96	Not applicable	AD_n_1=6 (proxy or age<12)
99	Not stated	Otherwise

2.2 Alcohol Dependence Scale – Predicted Probability (AD_nDPP)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: AD_2DPP
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: AD_6DPP
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on AD_nDSF (Source: AD_n_1, AD_n_3 to AD_n_7 and AD_n_9).

This variable calculates, from the alcohol dependence scale score obtained, the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondents would have been diagnosed with an alcohol dependence diagnostic, if they had completed the *Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview* (CIDI) at the time of the interview.

The predicted probability of alcohol dependence was assigned based on the short-form score (AD_nDSF as described in section 2.1 above). The short-form measure of Alcohol Dependence was developed to reproduce a measure that operationalized both Criterion A and Criterion B of the DSM-III-R diagnosis for *Psychoactive Substance Use Disorder*. A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions. See table below. The optimal dichotomous classification rule is to define all respondents with a short-form score of 3 or more as probable caseness and all those with scores of 0 through 2 as probable non-caseness.

Based on the information obtained from the *National Comorbidity Survey* (in the U.S.), the score on the screening scale was cross-classified against Alcohol Dependence caseness designations based on the CIDI diagnostic computer program.

Code	Description	Condition
0.00	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=0
0.05	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=1
0.40	Probable Non-Caseness	AD_nDSF=2
0.85	Probable Caseness	AD_nDSF=3
1.00	Probable Caseness	AD_nDSF>3 and <96
9.96	Not applicable	AD_nDSF=96
9.99	Not stated	Otherwise

The NPHS uses the full range of questions developed by *Kessler and Mroczek* to derive the measure of alcohol dependence. In *Kessler and Mroczek's* study, however, respondents who drank 4 drinks or more at one occasion during the last 12 months would be asked the questions. In the NPHS, respondents who had 5 drinks or more at least once a month during the last 12 months answered the Alcohol Dependence questions.

Short Form Score (AD_nDSF)	Short Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)*	Long Probability of CIDI Caseness (AD_nDPP)
0	0.00	0.0003
1	0.05	0.0614
2	0.40	0.3874
3	0.85	0.8411
4	1.00	1.0000
5	1.00	1.0000
6	1.00	1.0000
7	1.00	1.0000
96 (N/A)	9.96 (N/A)	6 (N/A)
99 (NS)	9.99 (NS)	9 (NS)

* For ease of data interpretation the Short Version of the Probability of CIDI Caseness will be used in the NPHS data sets.

3 ALCOHOL CONSUMPTION (AL)

3.1 Type of Drinker (ALCnDTYP)

Cycle 7 Name: ALCBDTYP

Cycle 6 Name: ALCADTYP

Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DTYP

Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DTYP

Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DTYP

Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DTYP

Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DTYP (formerly DVALT94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on ALCn_2 and ALCn_5B.

This derived variable indicates the type of drinker the respondent is based on his/her drinking habits.

Responses to ALC4_2 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and ALC6_2 in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) are in the reverse order.

Note (1): This derived variable was calculated for respondents in health institutions. A new specification for "Not applicable" for children was added.

Note (2): In Cycle 1 the response categories went from "Every day" to "Less than once a month" and in Cycle 2, the categories went from "Less than once a month" to "Every day". The following specifications reflect the ordering starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Regular drinker	ALCn_2>1 and ALCn_2<96
2	Occasional drinker	ALCn_2=1
3	Former drinker	ALCn_5B=1 or (ALCn_1=2 and ALCn_5B ne 2)
4	Never drank	ALCn_5B=2
6	Not applicable	ALCn_2=96 and ALCn_5B=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Note (3): An error in the specifications for response code "3" (Former drinker) was corrected in Cycle 7, and for all previous cycles.

3.2 Weekly Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDWKY)

Cycle 7 Name: ALCBDWKY

Cycle 6 Name: ALCADWKY

Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DWKY

Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DWKY

Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DWKY

Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DWKY

Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DWKY (formerly DVALWV94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on $ALCn_5$, $ALCn_5A1$, $ALCn_5A2$, $ALCn_5A3$, $ALCn_5A4$, $ALCn_5A5$, $ALCn_5A6$ and $ALCn_5A7$.

This derived variable indicates the sum of the total of drinks consumed, on all days, in the week prior to the interview.

This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months. The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1-693	Number of drinks	Sum of responses for $ALCn_5A1$ to $ALCn_5A7$
996	Not applicable	$ALCn_5=6$
999	Not stated	If any of $ALCn_5A1$ to $ALCn_5A7=997$, 998 or 999

3.3 Average Daily Alcohol Consumption (ALCnDDLY)

Cycle 7 Name: ALCBDDLY

Cycle 6 Name: ALCADDLY

Cycle 5 Name: ALC2DDLY

Cycle 4 Name: ALC0DDLY

Cycle 3 Name: ALC8DDLY

Cycle 2 Name: ALC6DDLY

Cycle 1 Name: ALC4DDLY (formerly DVALAV94)

Based on $ALCnDWKY$ (Source: $ALCn_5$ and $ALCn_5A1$ to $ALCn_5A7$).

This derived variable indicates the respondent average daily alcohol consumption in the week prior to the interview.

Calculation: Weekly total of alcohol consumed divided by 7.

This derived variable is calculated only for those respondents who had at least one drink in the last 12 months. The derived variable is "Not applicable" for persons in health institutions, children, and persons who have not had a drink in the last 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1-95	Average daily alcohol consumption	$ALCnDWKY/7$
96	Not applicable	$ALCn_5=6$
99	Not stated	If any of $ALCn_5A1$ to $ALCn_5A7=997$, 998 or 999

ALCOHOL VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Single Reason for Reducing or Quit Drinking

Cycle 3 Name: ALC8D7

Cycle 2 Name: ALC6D7

Reason: Cell counts were too small

2. Single Reason for Reducing or Quit Drinking - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: ALC8G7

Cycle 2 Name: ALC6G7

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

4 ADMINISTRATION (AM)

4.1 Duration of Time Between Interviews (AM6nLDUR)

Cycle 7 Name: AM6BLDUR
 Cycle 6 Name: AM6ALDUR
 Cycle 5 Name: AM62LDUR
 Cycle 4 Name: AM60LDUR
 Cycle 3 Name: AM68LDUR
 Cycle 2 Name: AM66LDUR
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_BDD, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BY Y.

This derived variable indicates the length of time since the last interview.

Note: Duration is calculated in days.

Minimum: A (n minus 1) QTR5 interview done in QTR1 in Cycle n (approx. 336 days).

Maximum: A QTR1 interview in Cycle (n minus 1) done in QTR5 in Cycle n (approx. 1,125 days).

If any part of either date is missing, the variable is set to "Not stated".

4.2 Longitudinal Response Pattern (LONGPAT)

Longitudinal Name: LONGPAT

Based on APPSTAT n , SP3 n _STA, AM5 n _STA and AM6 n _ST.

This derived variable concatenates all response patterns over the years (the 1st digit being Cycle 1 (1994/1995), the 2nd, Cycle 2 (1996/1997), etc.). In each cycle, the latest response code is concatenated to the longitudinal response pattern from the previous cycle.

The codes for each cycle are:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Fully complete	Cycle 1: SP34_STA=000 Cycles 2 and 3: APPSTAT n <>450 and AM5 n _STA=1 and AM6 n _STA=1 Cycles 4, 5, 6 and 7: APPSTAT n <>450 and SP3 n _STA=700
2	Deceased	Cycles 1, 2 and 3: SP3 n _STA=028, 328 or 928 Cycles 4, 5, 6 and 7: SP3 n _STA=640, 642 or 644

Code	Description	Condition
3	Institutionalized (Interviewed with the Health Institutions Survey)	Cycles 1, 2 and 3: APPSTAT n =450 and SP3 n _STA=000 or SP3 n _STA=001 Cycles 4, 5, 6 and 7: APPSTAT n =450 and SP3 n _STA=710 or SP3 n _STA=700
4	Partially complete	Cycles 1, 2 and 3: APPSTAT n <>450 and SP3 n _STA=001 Cycles 4, 5, 6 and 7: APPSTAT n <>450 and SP3 n _STA=710
5	Non-response	Otherwise

APPSTAT n refers to the status code obtained at collection time. Where APPSTAT n =450 indicates respondent is in a health institution.

For example, for a record with LONGPAT = 1534111, this respondent completed the survey in Cycle 1, was a non-response in Cycle 2, completed the Health Institution questionnaire in Cycle 3 (full or partial), was partially complete in Cycle 4 and fully complete in Cycles 5, 6 and 7.

4.3 Agree to Share Information (SHARE)

Longitudinal Name: SHARE

Cycle 6 Name: SHARE6A (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 5 Name: SHARE62 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 4 Name: SHARE60 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 3 Name: SHARE68 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 2 Name: SHARE66 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 1 Name: SHARE64 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Based on AM6 n _SHA and LONGPAT.

This derived variable identifies respondents who agree to share the information collected from all interviews conducted as part of this survey with provincial ministries of health, *Health Canada*, and the *Public Health Agency of Canada*.

Note: Only the variable SHARE appears on the Cycle 7 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the non-derived variables names for previous cycles are listed.

The table below describes only the Cycle 7 variable SHARE. For a detailed description of the variable for Cycles 1 to 6, see *Appendix F*.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6B_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6B_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6B_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE6A=1 and LONGPAT(seventh digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

4.4 Agree to Link Information (LINK)

Longitudinal Name: LINK

Cycle 6 Name: LINK6A (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 5 Name: LINK62 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 4 Name: LINK60 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 3 Name: LINK68 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 2 Name: LINK66 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Cycle 1 Name: LINK64 (*not available on Cycle 7 file*)

Based on AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT.

This derived variable identifies respondents who agree to link their information collected during all interviews conducted as part of this survey. It includes linking survey information to past and continuing use of health-services such as visits to hospitals, clinics and doctor's offices.

Note: Only the variable LINK appears on the Cycle 7 file. However, since it is based on values from previous cycles, the non-derived variables names for previous cycles are listed.

The table below describes only the Cycle 7 variable LINK. For a detailed description of the variable for Cycles 1 to 6, see *Appendix F*.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6B_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6B_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6B_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK6A=1 and LONGPAT(seventh digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

5 CHRONIC CONDITIONS (CC)

5.1 Number of Chronic Conditions (CCCnDNUM)

Cycle 7 Name: CCCBDNUM
 Cycle 6 Name: CCCADNUM
 Cycle 5 Name: CCC2DNUM
 Cycle 4 Name: CCC0DNUM
 Cycle 3 Name: CCC8DNUM
 Cycle 2 Name: CCC6DNUM
 Cycle 1 Name: CCC4DNUM

Based on CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X.

The derived variable indicates the number of chronic conditions for the respondent.

If the person interviewed refused to answer or didn't know whether the longitudinal respondent has a chronic condition or not, then the "Number of Chronic Conditions" variable is set to "Not stated".

Note: This variable is "Not applicable" for residents of health institutions.

Cycle 1: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 21;

Cycle 2: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 22; ("Acne" (CCCn_1W) was dropped, but "Bowel disorder" (CCCn_1Q) and "Thyroid condition" (CCCn_1U) were added);

Cycle 3: No change.

Cycle 4: Maximum number of chronic conditions is 22; ("Sinusitis" (CCCn_1I) was dropped and "Fibromyalgia" (CCCn_1X) was added);

Cycle 5 and subsequent cycles: No change.

Since CCCnDNUM and CCCnDANY are based only on counts of chronic conditions, these changes don't affect the calculation of these 2 derived variables.

Code	Description	Condition
0-22	Number of chronic conditions	Sum of "Yes" answers for CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X
96	Not applicable	CCCn_1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X=7, 8 or 9

5.2 Has a Chronic Condition (CCCnDANY)

Cycle 7 Name: CCCBDANY
 Cycle 6 Name: CCCADANY
 Cycle 5 Name: CCC2DANY
 Cycle 4 Name: CCC0DANY
 Cycle 3 Name: CCC8DANY
 Cycle 2 Name: CCC6DANY
 Cycle 1 Name: CCC4DANY

Based on CCCnDNUM (Source: CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X).

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has one or more chronic health conditions which were diagnosed by a health professional. See CCCnDNUM in section 5.1 above.

Cycle 1 (1994/1995):

CCC4DANY represents whether or not the respondent had any chronic conditions, based upon the answer to CCC4_1V. In Cycle 1, this was a separate answer that was available as the last selection of CHRON-Q1, a mark-all (in the master file as CCC4_NON). This variable was confusing, since "Yes" meant the respondent had no chronic conditions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	CCC4_NON=2
2	No	CCC4_NON=1
6	Not applicable	CCC4_NON=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Specifications: Change the name of the variable CCC4_NON to CCC4DANY

Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and subsequent cycles:

CCCnDANY represents whether or not the respondent has any chronic conditions, based on the answers CCCn_1A to CCCn_1V (CCCn_1X in Cycle 4 (2000/2001)).

Note: This variable was set to "Not applicable" for residents of health institutions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	CCCnDNUM>0 (One of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is a "Yes" answer).
2	No	None of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is a "Yes" answer).
6	Not applicable	CCCnDNUM=96 (CCCn_1A=6)
9	Not stated	Any of CCCn_1A to CCCn_1X is 7, 8 or 9 and all other answers are "No" or "Not applicable".

CHRONIC CONDITION VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Number of Chronic Conditions - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: CCC8GNUM

Cycle 2 Name: CCC6GNUM

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

6 MEDICATION USE (DG)

6.1 Medication Use – Flag (DGCnF1)

Cycle 7 Name: DGCBF1
 Cycle 6 Name: DGCAF1
 Cycle 5 Name: DGC2F1
 Cycle 4 Name: DGC0F1
 Cycle 3 Name: DGC8F1
 Cycle 2 Name: DGC6F1
 Cycle 1 Name: DGC4F1

Based on DGCn_1A to DGCn_1V, DHCn_SEX and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent took any drugs (prescription or over-the-counter) in the last month, based upon the answers to DGCn_1A to DGCn_1V.

In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), this was a separate answer, which was available as the last selection of DRG_Q1, a "Mark all that apply" question (in the master file as DRGQ1_V). In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), the question became a series of "Yes/No" questions instead of a "Mark all that apply" question. This derived variable replaces the answer of "None" to DRG_Q1.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Has taken at least 1 drug in the past month	Any of DGCn_1A to DGCn_1V=1
2	Has not taken any drugs in the past month	All DGCn_1A to DGCn_1V=2. If DHCn_SEX=1, exclude DGCn_1S and DGCn_1T; If DHCn_SEX=2 and DHCn_AGE<=29, exclude DGCn_1T; If DHCn_SEX=2 and DHCn_AGE>=50, exclude DGCn_1S.
6	Not applicable	DGCn_1A=6
9	Not stated	Any other conditions

6.2 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 (DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L)

Cycle 7 Name: DGCBC3A to DGCBC3L
 Cycle 6 Name: DGCAC3A to DGCAC3L
 Cycle 5 Name: DGC2C3A to DGC2C3L
 Cycle 4 Name: DGC0C3A to DGC0C3L
 Cycle 3 Name: DGC8C3A to DGC8C3L
 Cycle 2 Name: DGC6C3A to DGC6C3L
 Cycle 1 Name: DGC4C3A to DGC4C3L

Internet Site: Health Canada: www.hc-cs.gc.ca/dhp-mps/prodpharma/databasdon/index_e.htm

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification* developed by the *World Health Organisation* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD)* in September 2005. A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and for all previous cycles. A complete list of codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

6.3 Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 – Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)

Cycle 7 Name: DGCBG3A to DGCBG3L

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAG3A to DGCAG3L

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2G3A to DGC2G3L

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0G3A to DGC0G3L

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8G3A to DGC8G3L

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6G3A to DGC6G3L

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4G3A to DGC4G3L

Based on DGCnC3A to DGCnC3L. See *Appendix A*.

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification* developed by the *World Health Organisation* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD)* in September 2005. For the grouped variables, the codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z. See *Appendix A* for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Alimentary tract and metabolism	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='A'
2	Blood and blood forming organs	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='B'
3	Cardiovascular system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='C'
4	Dermatologicals	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='D'
7	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='G'
8	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='H'
10	General anti-infectives for systemic use	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='J'
12	Antineoplastic agents	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='L'
13	Musculo-skeletal system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='M'
14	Nervous system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='N'
16	Antiparasitic products	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='P'
18	Respiratory system	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='R'
19	Sensory organs	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='S'
22	Various	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='V'
24	Natural medicines	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='X'
26	Missing	substr (DGCnC3x,1,1)='Z'
96	Not applicable	DGCnC3x='9999996'
99	Not stated	DGCnC3x='9999997' or '9999998' or '9999999'

6.4 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 (DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L)

Cycle 7 Name: DGCBC5A to DGCBC5L

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAC5A to DGCAC5L

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2C5A to DGC2C5L

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0C5A to DGC0C5L

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8C5A to DGC8C5L

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6C5A to DGC6C5L

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4C5A to DGC4C5L

Internet Site: Health Canada: www.hc-cs.gc.ca/dhp-mps/prodpharma/databasdon/index_e.htm

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification* developed by the *World Health Organisation* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD)* in September 2005. A complete revision of the drug codes was done for all NPHS longitudinal respondents for Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and for all previous cycles. A complete list of the codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

6.5 Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 – Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L)

Cycle 7 Name: DGCBG5A to DGCBG5L

Cycle 6 Name: DGCAG5A to DGCAG5L

Cycle 5 Name: DGC2G5A to DGC2G5L

Cycle 4 Name: DGC0G5A to DGC0G5L

Cycle 3 Name: DGC8G5A to DGC8G5L

Cycle 2 Name: DGC6G5A to DGC6G5L

Cycle 1 Name: DGC4G5A to DGC4G5L

Based on DGCnC5A to DGCnC5L. See *Appendix A*.

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical (ATC) Classification* developed by the *World Health Organisation* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database (DPD)* in September 2005. The codes used are not the actual ATC codes, but are numbers from 1 to 26 that correspond to the first letter of the assigned drug code ranging from A to Z. See *Appendix A* for the code list.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Alimentary tract and metabolism	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='A'
2	Blood and blood forming organs	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='B'
3	Cardiovascular system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='C'
4	Dermatologicals	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='D'
7	Genito-urinary system and sex hormones	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='G'
8	Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='H'
10	General anti-infectives for systemic use	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='J'
12	Antineoplastic agents	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='L'
13	Musculo-skeletal system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='M'
14	Nervous system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='N'
16	Antiparasitic products	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='P'
18	Respiratory system	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='R'
19	Sensory organs	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='S'

Code	Description	Condition
22	Various	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='V'
24	Natural medicines	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='X'
26	Missing	substr (DGCnC5x,1,1)='Z'
96	Not applicable	DGCnC5x='9999996'
99	Not stated	DGCnC5x='9999997' or '9999998' or '9999999'

7 HOUSEHOLD – DEMOGRAPHICS (DH)

7.1 Kind of Pet (DH_4DP2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: DH_4DP2 (formerly KINDPET)

Based on DH_4_P1.

This derived variable indicates the type of pet in the home.

Due to the “Mark all that apply” question of kind of pets in home, categories 1-6 are a combination of cats and dogs and other; category 7 is other pets only. Question asked in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) only.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Cat(s) only	DH_4_P1=2
2	Cat(s) and dog(s)	DH_4_P1=1 and DH_4_P1=2
3	Cat(s) and dog(s) and other	DH_4_P1=1 and DH_4_P1=2 and DH_4_P1=3
4	Cat(s) and other	DH_4_P1=2 and DH_4_P1=3
5	Dog(s) only	DH_4_P1=1
6	Dog(s) and other	DH_4_P1=1 and DH_4_P1=3
7	Other only	DH_4_P1=3
96	Not applicable	DH_4_P1=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.2 Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDHSZ

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADHSZ

Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DHSZ

Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DHSZ

Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DHSZ

Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DHSZ

Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DHSZ (formerly HHSIZE)

Based on DHCn_MEM.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's within each REALUKEY.

7.3 Number of Persons Less than 25 Years Old in Household (DHC4DL25)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: N/A
Cycle 2 Name: N/A
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DL25 (*formerly NUMLT25*)

Based on REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHC4_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 25 years old.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC n _AGE value less than 25 within each REALUKEY.

7.4 Number of Persons Less than 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDL12)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDL12
Cycle 6 Name: DHCADL12
Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DL12
Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DL12
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DL12
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DL12
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DL12 (*formerly NUMLT12*)

Based on REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHC n _AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is less than 12 years old.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC n _AGE value less than 12 within each REALUKEY.

7.5 Number of Persons 12 Years Old in Household (DHCnDE12)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDE12
Cycle 6 Name: DHCADDE12
Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DE12
Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DE12
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DE12
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DE12
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DE12 (*formerly NUMEQ12*)

Based on REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHC n _AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 12 years old.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHC n _AGE value equal to 12 within each REALUKEY.

7.6 Number of Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household (DHCnDLE5)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDLE5
 Cycle 6 Name: DHCADLE5
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLE5
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLE5
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLE5
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLE5
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLE5 (*formerly NUMLE5*)

Based on REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is 5 years old or less.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHCn_AGE value of 5 and under within each REALUKEY.

7.7 Number of Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household (DHCnD612)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBD611
 Cycle 6 Name: DHCAD611
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2D611
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0D611
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8D611
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6D611
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4D611 (*formerly NUM6TO11*)

Based on REALUKEY, PERSONID and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the number of people living within a household whose age is between 6 and 11 years old.

This variable is derived by sorting the household roster dataset by REALUKEY and PERSONID and by counting the number of PERSONID's that have a DHCn_AGE value from 6 to 11 within each REALUKEY.

7.8 Age – Grouped (DHCnGAGE)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBGAGE
 Cycle 6 Name: DHCAGAGE
 Cycle 5 Name: DHC2GAGE
 Cycle 4 Name: DHC0GAGE
 Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GAGE
 Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GAGE
 Cycle 1 Name: DHC4GAGE (*formerly AGEGRP*)

Based on DHCn_AGE.

This variable classifies the people living within a household into age groups.

Code	Description	Condition
1	0 to 3 Years	DHCn_AGE>0 and DHCn_AGE<4
2	4 to 5 Years	DHCn_AGE>3 and DHCn_AGE<6
3	6 to 9 Years	DHCn_AGE>5 and DHCn_AGE<10
4	10 to 11 Years	DHCn_AGE>9 and DHCn_AGE<12

Code	Description	Condition
5	12 to 14 Years	DHCn_AGE>11 and DHCn_AGE<15
6	15 to 19 Years	DHCn_AGE>14 and DHCn_AGE<20
7	20 to 24 Years	DHCn_AGE>19 and DHCn_AGE<25
8	25 to 29 Years	DHCn_AGE>24 and DHCn_AGE<30
9	30 to 34 Years	DHCn_AGE>29 and DHCn_AGE<35
10	35 to 39 Years	DHCn_AGE>34 and DHCn_AGE<40
11	40 to 44 Years	DHCn_AGE>39 and DHCn_AGE<45
12	45 to 49 Years	DHCn_AGE>44 and DHCn_AGE<50
13	50 to 54 Years	DHCn_AGE>49 and DHCn_AGE<55
14	55 to 59 Years	DHCn_AGE>54 and DHCn_AGE<60
15	60 to 64 Years	DHCn_AGE>59 and DHCn_AGE<65
16	65 to 69 Years	DHCn_AGE>64 and DHCn_AGE<70
17	70 to 74 Years	DHCn_AGE>69 and DHCn_AGE<75
18	75 to 79 Years	DHCn_AGE>74 and DHCn_AGE<80
19	80 Years or Older	DHCn_AGE>79
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.9 Household Type – Economic Family Status (DHCnDECF)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDECF

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADECF

Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DECF

Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DECF

Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DECF

Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DECF

Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DECF (formerly DVECFM94)

Based on the matrix of relationship codes. (DHCn_REL for all PERSONID in REALUKEY, DHCn_AGE, DHCn_SEX, DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM)).

This derived variable indicates the family relationships within the household. It is based on the ages and reported relationships of each person to all others in the household.

Two variables that describe the family relationships within the household (DHCnDECF) and between the selected respondent and the rest of the household (DHCnDLVG) are collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. This matrix of relationships is not placed on the master file. The codes used to describe the relationships are different for Cycle 1 (1994/1995) compared with the subsequent cycles, but the variables derived from the relationships are comparable.

The table below refers only to Cycle 1 (1994/1995):

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
A1	Birth Father/Mother
A2	Step Father/Mother
A3	Adoptive Father/Mother
A4	Foster Father/Mother
B1	Birth Child
B2	Step Child
B3	Adopted Child
B4	Foster Child
C1	Sister/Brother
D1	Grandparent
E1	Grandchild
F1	In-Law
K1	Other Related
L1	Unrelated
M1	Same-sex Partner
W1	Common-Law Partner
X1	Husband/Wife
Y1	Single
ZZ	Not stated
Specification for DHC4DECF	
Collapse the family relationships into the following codes:	
A1, A2, A3 A4, B4, C1, D1, E1, F1, K1, L1 B1, B2, B3 (sorted by age) X1, W1, M1 Y1 ZZ	A=(Parental) L=(Other) M=(Child) X=(Spouse) Y=(Single) 99=(Not Stated)

The table below refers to Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles:

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
A0	Husband/Wife
B0	Common Law Partner
C0	Same-sex Partner
D1	Birth Father/Mother
D2	Step Father/Mother
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother
E1	Birth Child
E2	Step Child
E3	Adopted Child
F1	Full Sister/Brother
F2	Half Sister/Brother
F3	Step Sister/Brother
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother
F5	Foster Sister/Brother
G0	Foster Parent
H0	Foster Child
I0	Grandparent
J0	Grandchild
K0	In-Law
L0	Other Related
Y1	Single
Z0	Not stated
Specification for DHCnDECF	
Collapse the family relationships into the following codes:	
D1, D2, D3 F1, F2, F3, F4, I0, J0, K0, L0, Z0 E1, E2, E3 A0, B0, C0 Y1 Z0	A=(Parental) L=(Other) M=(Child) X=(Spouse) Y=(Single) 99=(Not Stated)

Table for DHCnDECf:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Unattached individual	Unattached individual living alone. Household size=1.
2	Unattached individual living with others	Unattached individuals living together. There cannot be a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	Couple alone	Married or common-law with no dependent children. No other relationships are permitted. Household size=2.
4	Couple with no dependent children, others	Married or common-law with no dependent children. There can be no parent/child relationships. Other relationships are permitted.
5	Couple with dependent children<25	Married or common-law couple with at least one partner being the parent of the dependent child. No other relationships are allowed.
6	Couple with dependent child(ren)<25 and others	At least one partner must be the parent of one child <25 years old in the household. Other relationships are allowed.
7	Couple with all children>=25	Married or common-law couple with all children >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
8	Couple with all children>=25, others	Married or common-law couple with all children >=25 years old. Any other relationships are allowed.
9	Female lone parent With children<25	One child must be <25 years old. Only parent/child relationships are permitted.
10	Female lone parent with children<25, others	One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
11	Female lone parent with all children>=25	All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
12	Female lone parent with all children>=25, others	All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
13	Male lone parent with children<25	One child must be <25 years old. Only parent/child relationships are permitted.
14	Male lone parent with children<25, others	One child must be <25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
15	Male lone parent with all children>=25	All children must be >=25 years old. No other relationships are permitted.
16	Male lone parent with all children>=25, others	All children must be >=25 years old. Other relationships are allowed.
17	Other household types	All other household types not classified above.
99	Not stated	Otherwise

7.10 Living Arrangement of the Selected Respondent (DHCnDLVG)

Cycle 7 Name: DHCBDLVG

Cycle 6 Name: DHCADLVG

Cycle 5 Name: DHC2DLVG

Cycle 4 Name: DHC0DLVG

Cycle 3 Name: DHC8DLVG

Cycle 2 Name: DHC6DLVG

Cycle 1 Name: DHC4DLVG (formerly DVLVNG94)

Based on the matrix of relationship codes.

This derived variable identifies the relationships between the selected respondent and the rest of the household. It is based on the reported relationship of each person to the selected respondent.

Note: The necessary data is collected using a set of relationship codes that define a link between each person in a household. All relationships with the selected respondent are used in creating this variable. The codes used to describe the relationships are different for Cycle 1 (1994/1995) compared with the subsequent cycles, but the variables derived from the relationships are comparable.

The table below refers only to Cycle 1 (1994/1995):

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
A1	Birth Father/Mother
A2	Step Father/Mother
A3	Adoptive Father/Mother
A4	Foster Father/Mother
B1	Birth Child
B2	Step Child
B3	Adopted Child
B4	Foster Child
C1	Sister/Brother
D1	Grandparent
E1	Grandchild
F1	In-Law
K1	Other Related
L1	Unrelated
M1	Same-sex Partner
W1	Common-Law Partner
X1	Husband/Wife

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
Y1	Single
ZZ	Not stated
Specification for DHC4DLVG	
Group relationship variables:	
M1, W1, X1 A4, B4, L1 D1, E1, F1, K1 C1 B1, B2, B3(sorted by age) A1, A2, A3 ZZ	X1=(Spouse/partner) L1=(Non-relative) K1=(Other relative) C1=(Sibling) B1=(Child) A1=(Parent) 99=(Not stated)

The table below refers to Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles:

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
A0	Husband/Wife
B0	Common Law Partner
C0	Same-sex Partner
D1	Birth Father/Mother
D2	Step Father/Mother
D3	Adoptive Father/Mother
E1	Birth Child
E2	Step Child
E3	Adopted Child
F1	Full Sister/Brother
F2	Half Sister/Brother
F3	Step Sister/Brother
F4	Adopted Sister/Brother
F5	Foster Sister/Brother
G0	Foster Parent
H0	Foster Child

RELATIONSHIP CODES	
Code	Category
I0	Grandparent
J0	Grandchild
K0	In-Law
L0	Other Related
Y1	Single
Z0	Not stated
Specification for DHCnDLVG	
Group relationship variables:	
A0, B0, C0 Z0 I0, J0, K0, L0 F1, F2, F3, F4, F5 E1, E2, E3 D1, D2, D3 ZZ	X1=(Spouse/partner) L1=(Non-relative) K1=Other relative) C1=(Sibling) B1=(Child) A1=(Parent) 99=(Not stated)

Table for DHCnDLVG:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Unattached individual living alone	Selected respondent lives alone. Household size=1.
2	Unattached individual living with others	Selected respondent lives with others. S/he cannot have a marital/common-law or parental relationship but other relationships such as siblings are allowed.
3	Living with spouse/partner	Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner only. Household size=2.
4	Parent living with spouse/partner and children	Selected respondent lives with spouse/partner and child(ren).
5	Single parent living with children	Selected respondent lives with child(ren). No other relationships are permitted.
6	Child living with single parent	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent. Household size=2.
7	Child living with single parent and siblings	Selected respondent is a child living with a single parent and siblings.
8	Child living with two parents	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents. Household size=3.
9	Child living with two parents and siblings	Selected respondent is a child living with two parents and siblings.
10	Other	Selected respondent lives in a household composition not classified above.

Code	Description	Condition
99	Not stated	Otherwise

HOUSEHOLD VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Number of Bedrooms - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBED
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GBED
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Number of Bedrooms - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GBD5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Marital Status - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GMAR
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GMAR
Cycle 1 Name: DHC4GMAR (formerly MARSTATG)
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Household Size - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GHSZ
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GHSZ
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. **Type of Household - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GECF
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GECF
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. **Type of Household - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GEF7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. **Any Persons 5 Years Old or Less in Household - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8GLE5
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6GLE5
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. **Any Persons 6 to 11 Years Old in Household - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: DHC8G611
Cycle 2 Name: DHC6G611
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

8 EDUCATION (ED)

8.1 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 14 Levels (EDCnD1)

Cycle 7 Name: EDCBD1

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD1

Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D1

Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D1

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D1

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D1 (formerly DVEDC194)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV.

This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 14 levels.

Note (1): The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

Code	Description	Condition
6	Some trade school	EDCn_7=1
7	Some community college, CEGEP or nursing school	EDCn_7=2
8	Some university	EDCn_7=3
9	Diploma/Certificate - trade school	EDCn_7=4
10	Diploma/Certificate - community college, CEGEP	EDCn_7=5
11	Bachelor degree (B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	EDCn_7=6
12	Master's degree (M.A., M.Sc., M.Ed.)	EDCn_7=7
13	Degree in medicine (M.D., D.D.S., D.M.D., D.V.M., O.D.)	EDCn_7=8
14	Earned doctorate (Ph.D., D.Sc., D.Ed.)	EDCn_7=9
5	Other post-secondary	EDCn_7=10
4	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	No schooling	EDCn_4=1
2	Elementary school	EDCn_4 in (2, 3) and DESIGPRV in (10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or EDCn_4 in (2, 3, 4, 5) and DESIGPRV in (35, 46, 47) or EDCn_4 in (2, 3, 4) and DESIGPRV in (59)
3	Some secondary school (no diploma)	EDCn_4 in (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or EDCn_4 in (6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (35,46,47) or EDCn_4 in (5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (59)

Code	Description	Condition
96	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	EDCn_4=96
99	Not stated	Otherwise

Note (2): The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.2 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 12 Levels (EDCnD2)

Cycle 7 Name: EDCBD2

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD2

Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D2

Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D2

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D2

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D2 (formerly DVEDC294)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5, EDCn_7 and DESIGPRV.

This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 12 levels.

Note (1): The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

Code	Description	Condition
6	Some trade school	EDCn_7=1
7	Some community college	EDCn_7=2
8	Some university	EDCn_7=3
9	Diploma/certificate - trade school	EDCn_7=4
10	Diploma/certificate - community college, CEGEP	EDCn_7=5
11	Bachelor degree (B.A., B.Sc., LL.B.)	EDCn_7=6
12	Master's/Degree in medicine/Doctorate	EDCn_7 in (7, 8, 9)
5	Other post-secondary	EDCn_7=10
4	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	No Schooling	EDCn_4=1
2	Elementary school	EDCn_4 in (2, 3) and DESIGPRV in (10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or EDCn_4 in (2, 3, 4, 5) and DESIGPRV in (35, 46, 47) or EDCn_4 in (2, 3, 4) and DESIGPRV in (59)

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some secondary school (no diploma)	EDCn_4 in (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (10, 11, 12, 13, 24, 48) or EDCn_4 in (6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (35, 46, 47) or EDCn_4 in (5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10) and DESIGPRV in (59)
96	Not applicable (respondent less than 12 years old)	EDCn_4=96
99	Not stated	Otherwise

Note (2): The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.3 Highest Level of Education – Respondent, 4 Levels (EDCnD3)

Cycle 7 Name: EDCBD3

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD3

Cycle 5 Name: EDC2D3

Cycle 4 Name: EDC0D3

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D3

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D3

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D3 (formerly DVEDC394)

Based on EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7.

This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by the respondent into 4 levels.

Note (1): The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	EDCn_7 in (1, 2, 3, 10)
4	Post-secondary graduation	EDCn_7 in (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)
2	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_5=1
1	Less than secondary school graduation	EDCn_4<96
6	Not applicable	EDCn_4=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Note (2): The order of this table reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.4 Highest Level of Education – Household, 4 Levels (EDCnD4)

Cycle 7 Name: EDCBD4

Cycle 6 Name: EDCAD4

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8D4

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6D4

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4D4

Based on EDCnD3 (Source: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7) for Cycles 1 to 3, and EDCn_8 for Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles.

This derived variable classifies the highest level of education acquired by *any* member of the longitudinal respondent's household into 4 levels. This derived variable was created starting in Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and was calculated only for Cycles 1, 2 and 3 based on EDCnD3. For Cycles 4 and 5, the information required to calculate this derived variable was not collected. Starting in Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, this derived variable is based on the new question (EDCn_8), introduced in Cycle 6 (2004/2005).

Note (1): The derived variable is “Not applicable” for persons in health institutions since the questions were not asked.

Note (2): In Cycle 5 (2002/2003), when these 3 variables (EDC4D4, EDC6D4, EDC8D4) were created, a programming mistake occurred resulting in a large number of “Not applicable” values. This mistake was corrected in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) for Cycles 1, 2, and 3 variables. Users working with these specific variables must use the NPHS, Household component, data file, starting in Cycle 6.

Note (3): For Cycles 1, 2 and 3, this variable was based on EDCnD3 (Source: EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7) because the questions EDCn_4, EDCn_5 and EDCn_7 were asked of each member of the household.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	Highest household EDCnD3=3
4	Post-secondary graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=4
2	Secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=2
1	Less than secondary school graduation	Highest household EDCnD3=1
6	Not applicable	Highest household EDCnD3=6
9	Not stated	Highest household EDCnD3=9

Note (4): For Cycles 4 and 5, the information required to calculate this derived variable was not collected.

Starting in Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, this variable is based on the new question EDCn_8.

Code	Description	Condition
3	Some post-secondary	EDCn_8=3
4	Post-secondary graduation	EDCn_8=4
2	Secondary school graduation	EDCn_8=2

Code	Description	Condition
1	Less than secondary school graduation	EDCn_8=1
6	Not applicable	EDCn_8=6
9	Not stated	EDCn_8=9

Note (5): The order of the above tables reflects the order that conditions are verified, each condition being verified only when the preceding one is false.

8.5 Labour Force Activity of Students (EDCnDLF)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A (replaced by LSCBDSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by LSCADSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by LSC2DSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by LSC0DSWS) See Section 18

Cycle 3 Name: EDC8DLF

Cycle 2 Name: EDC6DLF

Cycle 1 Name: EDC4DLF (formerly DVEDLF94)

Based on EDCn_1, EDCn_2, DHCn_AGE and LFCnDCWS. (Source: LFC8_2, LFC8_61 to LFC8_63, LFC8_51M and LFC8_71M).

This derived variable indicates the respondent's (if a student) working status.

Note: Error in Cycle 1 corrected on the longitudinal file (some current students in appropriate age groups skipped DV). Also, age groups for input variables changed between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2. In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), current attendance at school asked of 15 to 64 years old, and labour force questions asked of 15 years and older. In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), current attendance at school asked of 12 years old and older and labour force questions asked of 15 to 75 years old. Derived variable is calculated for age groups appropriate to each cycle.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Worked last 12 months/school full time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=1 and LFCnDCWS=1 or 2 or 4
2	Worked last 12 months/school part time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=2 and LFCnDCWS=1 or 2 or 4
3	Did not work last 12 months/school full time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=1 and LFCnDCWS=3
4	Did not work last 12 months/school part time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=2 and LFCnDCWS=3
6	Not applicable	EDCn_1=2 or EDCn_1=6 or LFCnDCWS=6; DHCn_AGE=<15 or >75 and EDCn_1=2
9	Not stated	Otherwise

EDUCATION VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Highest Level of Education - 7 Levels - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G7
Cycle 2 Name: EDC6G7
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. **Highest Level of Education - 6 Levels - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: EDC8G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

9 GEOGRAPHY (GE)

The creation of the majority of the NPHS Geographic derived variables are based on a link between the postal code of the respondent's residence, the *Postal Code Conversion File* (PCCF) and the *Geosuite file*.

Geographic derived variables were produced for all NPHS longitudinal panel members.

The following files provides the correspondence between the six character postal code and Statistics Canada's standard geographical areas (e.g., Census divisions, Census subdivisions, Federal Electoral Districts) for which census data and other statistics are produced

- In Cycle 1, the LFS ALLFSEA and LFS91EA files from the Labour Force Survey were used
- May 1997 PCCF was used for Cycle 2
- July 1999 PCCF was used for Cycle 3
- June 2001 PCCF was used for Cycle 4
- January 2003 PCCF was used for Cycle 5
- February 2005 PCCF was used for Cycle 6
- April 2007 PCCF was used for Cycle 7

Note: In Cycle 7, the PCCF contains 2006 standard census geographic codes. These codes may differ from the 1991 codes used for Cycle 1 and Cycle 2, from the 1996 codes used for Cycle 3 and Cycle 4, and from the 2001 codes used for Cycle 5 and 6.

The most basic standard geographic area, used with the 1991 and 1996 Census geography, is the *Enumeration Area* (EA). An EA is the geographic area canvassed by one census representative. All other standard geographic areas are agglomerations of EAs. With the 2001 and 2006 census geographic codes, *Dissemination Area* (DA) is the smallest standard geographic area for which census profile data are disseminated. All other postal code links to geographic areas are derived from the dissemination area.

The *Single Link Indicator* (SLI) was used to establish a one-to-one relationship between postal codes and dissemination areas or block-face. Thus there is precisely one record on the PCCF for each valid combination of postal code and EA (or DA).

Data linkage was performed in

- Cycles 1 and 2 using the 1991 Census geography that was available at the time that these variables were created.
- Cycles 3 and 4 using the 1996 Census EA definition
- Cycles 5 and 6 using the 2001 census geographic codes.
- Cycle 7 using the 2006 census geographic codes.

The Geosuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population count data for all standard geographic areas.

- The *1991 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 1 and 2
- The *1996 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 3 and 4
- The *2001 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 5 and 6
- The *2006 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycle 7.

Because of the change from 1991 Census geography, to 1996, to 2001, and now to 2006 Census geography, comparisons across cycles between estimates affected by these geographic derived variables should be interpreted with caution. The boundaries defining any of the geographic areas may have changed. For example, areas that were previously on the fringe of a *Census Metropolitan Area* (CMA) may now be in the CMA, or areas that were previously classified as rural may now be classified as urban.

In Cycle 7

Each record on the 2007 PCCF gives the geographic codes corresponding to a particular postal code/DA pair. When the area covered by a postal code intersects more than one DA there are multiple records on the PCCF for that postal code (the 2007 PCCF contains 1,603,095 records and 812,882 postal codes).

For each postal code there is one record on the PCCF which is identified as the unique best match, and this is the record that was used to produce derived geographic variables for the NPHS. The unique best DA generally corresponds to the DA covering the largest range of street addresses covered by the postal code. In some rural areas where address ranges were not available the unique match corresponds to the DA representing the location of the post office.

For respondents of the longitudinal panel the postal code used in the match to the PCCF came from the *2006 Address Register* that contains the most accurate information available about respondents' addresses at the time of data collection. An attempt was first made to match the six-character listing address postal code to the PCCF. If this was not possible an attempt was made to match on only the first five characters, then the first four, and finally the first three (i.e., the *Forward Sortation Area* (FSA), keeping the first match found. If none of these matches was successful attempts were made to match on the six-character mailing address postal code, followed by the first five characters, then the first four characters, and finally the FSA of the mailing address postal code. If none of these procedures were successful then the derived geographic variables, including the postal code, were set to the "Not stated" codes. In the vast majority of cases it was possible to match on the full six-character listing address postal code.

For non-respondent members of the longitudinal panel the postal code was also taken from *the 2006 Address Register*. The same method mentioned above is used for the non-respondents. This differs from what was done in Cycle 1, Cycle 2, and Cycle 3 when the postal code for non-respondents was taken from the previous year's master file. It was decided this cycle that the *Address Register* would give the most accurate postal code (which will lead to more accurate weighting adjustments for non-response).

The final step in producing the geographic derived variables for Cycle 1, Cycle 2 and Cycle 3 was to verify that the province derived from the match to the PCCF was the same as the already existing variable ACTUPRV (derived from collection files). In these cycles if these two variables did not match, the province variable on the master file was left equal to ACTUPRV and the derived geographic variables were set to their "Not stated" codes. In Cycles 4, 5, 6 and Cycle 7 this was not necessary because ACTUPRV was set to the province of the living or mailing address from the *Address Register*. This province corresponds to the postal code that is used for the PCCF match so the two variables (ACTUPRV and the province from the match to the PCCF) are always the same.

9.1 Rural or Urban Areas (GE3nDURB)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDURB (*based on 2006 Census Geography*)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADURB (*based on 2001 Census Geography*)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DURB (*based on 2001 Census Geography*)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DURB (*based on 1996 Census Geography*)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DURB (*based on 1996 Census Geography*)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DURB (*based on 1991 Census Geography*)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DURB (*based on 1991 Census Geography*) (formerly DVURBA)

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent lives in a rural or urban area.

This field indicates whether the EA (or DA) is in a rural or an urban area. Urban areas are those continuously built-up areas having a population concentration of 1,000 or more and a population density of 400 or more per square kilometre based on the previous census. To be considered as continuous, the built-up area must not have a discontinuity exceeding two kilometres. This is the definition used by the PCCF.

This definition of urban/rural may not correspond to the areas that *Canada Post* identifies as urban or rural postal codes. It should be noted that this definition is also different from that used for the Cycle 1(1994/1995) NPHS geographic derived variables. For the Cycle 1 data, the urban/rural variable was based on the definition coming from the *Labour Force Survey* outside of the province of Québec, and the *Enquête Sociale et de Santé in Québec*, from which the NPHS was designed. A two-digit "group" number was embedded in the REALUKEY. If the "group" number was between 61 and 98 or 99 (remote) then GE34DURB=1 (rural). If the "group" number was any other number, then GE34DURB=2 (urban). If households were contacted by RDD, then GE34DURB=6 (Not applicable) and for Quebec households, a digit of the stratum number indicated whether the household was rural or urban.

For Cycle 2 (1996/1997), this variable was derived based on PCCF values. If the value on the PCCF file was 0 then GE36DURB=1 (rural) and if the value on the PCCF file was 1 then GE36DURB=2 (urban). Users of the longitudinal file may notice differences in estimates calculated at the urban/rural level using the Cycles 1 and 2 urban/rural indicator. These differences may be a result of the change in definition and not necessarily due to movers.

For Cycles 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7, this variable was derived based on the PCCF variable URR type values, *Delivery Mode Type* (DMT) values, and *Historic Delivery Mode Type* (H_DMT) values.

The following tables show the correspondence:

For Cycles 3 and 4 (*based on 1996 Census Geography*):

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural area	URRA type=3, 5
2	Urban area	URRA type=1, 2, 4
2	Urban area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
2	Urban area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT≠A, B, E, G, and X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT≠A, B, E, G, X, and Z)
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

For Cycles 5 and 6 (*based on 2001 Census Geography*):

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural area	URRA type=3, 5
2	Urban area	URRA type=1, 2, 4, 6
2	Urban area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
2	Urban area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT≠A, B, E, G, and X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=0) and (DMT≠A, B, E, G, X, and Z)
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

For Cycles 7 (based on 2006 Census Geography):

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural area	URRA type=0
2	Urban area	URRA type=1, 2, 4, 6
2	Urban area	(URRA type=9) and (DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
2	Urban area	(URRA type=9) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT=A, B, E, G, or X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=9) and (DMT=Z) and (H_DMT≠A, B, E, G, and X)
1	Rural area	(URRA type=9) and (DMT≠A, B, E, G, X, and Z)
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

9.2 Census Divisions – CD (GE3nDCD)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDCD (based on 2006 Census Geography)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADCD (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCD (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCD (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCD (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCD (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCD (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DVCDA)

The *Census Division* (CD) refers to geographic areas established by provincial law, which are intermediate geographic areas between the census subdivision and the province (e.g., divisions, counties, regional districts, regional municipalities and seven other types of geographic areas made up of groups of census subdivisions). In Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, provincial law does not provide for these administrative geographic areas. Therefore, census divisions have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with these provinces.

9.3 Census Subdivisions – CSD (GE3nDCSD)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDCSD (based on 2006 Census Geography)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADCSD (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCSD (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCSD (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCSD (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCSD (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCSD (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DVCSDA)

The *Census Subdivision* (CSD) is the general term applying to municipalities (as determined by provincial legislation) or their equivalent, (e.g., Indian reserves, Indian settlements and unorganized territories). In Newfoundland, Nova Scotia and British Columbia, the term also describes geographic areas that have been created by Statistics Canada in co-operation with the provinces as equivalents for municipalities.

9.4 Census Metropolitan Areas – CMA (GE3nDCMA)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDCMA (based on 2006 Census Geography)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADCMA (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DCMA (based on 2001 Census Geography)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DCMA (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DCMA (based on 1996 Census Geography)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DCMA (based on 1991 Census Geography)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DCMA (based on 1991 Census Geography) (formerly DVCMAA)

The general concept of a *Census Metropolitan Area* (CMA) is one of a very large urban area, together with adjacent urban and rural areas, which have a high degree of economic and social integration with that urban area. A CMA is delineated around an urban area (called the urbanized core and having a population of at least 100,000, based on the previous census).

000=No CMA Assigned

001=St. John's

205=Halifax

305=Moncton (new in 2006 census geography)

310=Saint John

408=Saguenay (CMA renamed in 2001 census geography. Formerly "Chicoutimi" in the 1991 and 1996 census)

421=Quebec

433=Sherbrooke

442=Trois-Rivières

462=Montreal

505=Ottawa-Gatineau (CMA renamed in 2001 census geography. Formerly "Ottawa-Hull" on the 1991 and 1996 census)

521=Kingston (new in 2001 census geography)

529=Peterborough (new in 2006 census geography)

532=Oshawa

535=Toronto

537=Hamilton

539=St. Catharines-Niagara

541=Kitchener

543=Brantford (new in 2006 census geography)

550=Guelph (new in 2006 census geography)

555=London

559=Windsor

568=Barrie (new in 2006 census geography)

580=Grand Sudbury

595=Thunder Bay

602=Winnipeg

705=Regina

725=Saskatoon

825=Calgary

835=Edmonton

915=Kelowna (new in 2006 census geography)

932=Abbotsford (new in 2001 census geography)

933=Vancouver

935=Victoria

996=Not applicable

999=Not stated

9.5 Federal Electoral Districts – FED (GE3nDFED)

Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDFED (*based on 2006 Census Geography*)

Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADFED (*based on 2001 Census Geography*)

Cycle 5 Name: GE32DFED (*based on 2001 Census Geography*)

Cycle 4 Name: GE30DFED (*based on 1996 Census Geography*)

Cycle 3 Name: GE38DFED (*based on 1996 Census Geography*)

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DFED (*based on 1991 Census Geography*)

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DFED (*based on 1991 Census Geography*) (formerly DVFEDA)

A *Federal Electoral District* (FED) refers to a region represented by a deputy in the *House of Commons*. The FED limits used for the 2006 Census are based according to the 2003 *Representation Order* (308 FED). The 1996 *Representation Order* (301 FED) was used for the 2001 Census and, finally, the 1996 and 1991 Census were based according to the 1987

Representation order (295 FED). The FED variable (GE3nDFED) must be used in conjunction with a province variable (PRCn_CUR) in order to define a geographic area.

9.6 Health Regions (GE3nDHLR)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: GE36DHLR

Cycle 1 Name: GE34DHLR (*formerly DVHLRGA*)

In Cycle 1 (1994/1995), health region was a two digit number. The following presents the correspondence between the number and the provincial name for the Health Areas in Cycle 1:

Ontario:

51=East

52=Central East

53=Central West

54=Southwest

55=Northeastern/Northwestern

Manitoba:

61=Central

62=Eastman

63=Interlake

64=Norman and Thompson

65=Parklands

67=Westman

68=Winnipeg

British Columbia:

18=Northern Interior (Prince George)

96=Not applicable

In Cycle 2 (1996/1997), this variable is the same as GE36DHRO in Manitoba and Alberta. In Ontario, the definition of the health region boundaries changed slightly from the time the sample was designed and the new boundaries are reflected in this variable.

Ontario:

3511=Ottawa-Carleton

3512=Prescott, Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry, Renfrew

3513=Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac, Lennox & Addington

3521=Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough

3522=Durham

3523=Peel

3524=Metro Toronto

3525=York

3526=Simcoe

3527=Halton

3531=Niagara

3532=Hamilton-Wentworth

3533=Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk

3534=Wellington, Dufferin

3536=Waterloo

3541=Essex

3542=Lambton, Kent

3543=Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford
3544=Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron
3551=Algoma, Cochrane
3552=Manitoulin, Sudbury
3553=Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing
3561=Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River

Manitoba:

4601=South Westman
4602=Central
4603=South Eastman
4604=Brandon
4605=Winnipeg
4606=North Eastman
4607=Marquette
4608=Parklands
4609=Interlake
4610=Norman
4611=Burntwood

Alberta:

4801=Fort McLeod
4802=Medicine Hat
4803=Canmore
4804=Calgary
4805=Drumheller
4806=Red Deer
4807=Vermillion
4808=Hinton
4809=Breton
4810=Edmonton
4811=Athabasca
4812=Cold Lake
4813=Grand Prairie
4814=Peace River
4815=Slave Lake
4816=Fort McMurray
4817=Fort Vermillion
9996=Not applicable

9.7 Health Regions (Original Sample) (GE36DHRO)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: N/A
Cycle 2 Name: GE36DHRO
Cycle 1 Name: N/A

In provinces where there was a sample buy-in (Ontario, Manitoba and Alberta) this variable identifies the sub-provincial health areas as specified by the Provincial Ministries of Health. In Ontario, the health areas are similar to a county or census division.

Ontario:

3511=Ottawa Carleton
3512=Lanark, Leeds, Grenville, Prescott-Russell, Stormont, Dundas, Glengarry
3513=Hastings, Prince Edward, Frontenac, Lennox, Addington, Renfrew

3521=Northumberland, Victoria, Haliburton, Peterborough
3522=Durham
3523=Peel
3524=Metro Toronto
3525=York
3526=Simcoe
3531=Niagara
3532=Hamilton-Wentworth
3533=Brant, Haldiman, Norfolk
3534=Wellington, Dufferin
3535=Halton
3536=Waterloo
3541=Essex
3542=Lambton, Kent
3543=Elgin, Middlesex, Oxford
3544=Bruce, Grey, Perth, Huron
3551=Algoma, Cochrane
3552=Manitoulin, Sudbury
3553=Timiskaming, Muskoka, Parry Sound, Nipissing
3561=Thunder Bay, Kenora, Rainy River

Manitoba:

4601=South Westman
4602=Central
4603=South Eastman
4604=Brandon
4605=Winnipeg
4606=North Eastman
4607=Marquette
4608=Parklands
4609=Interlake
4610=Norman
4611=Burntwood

Alberta:

4801=Fort McLeod
4802=Medicine Hat
4803=Canmore
4804=Calgary
4805=Drumheller
4806=Red Deer
4807=Vermillion
4808=Hinton
4809=Breton
4810=Edmonton
4811=Athabasca
4812=Cold Lake
4813=Grand Prairie
4814=Peace River
4815=Slave Lake
4816=Fort McMurray
4817=Fort Vermillion
9996=Not applicable

9.8 Postal Code (SP3nDPC)

Cycle 7 Name: SP3BDPC

Cycle 6 Name: SP3ADPC

Cycle 5 Name: SP32DPC

Cycle 4 Name: SP30DPC

Cycle 3 Name: SP38DPC

Cycle 2 Name: SP36DPC

Cycle 1 Name: SP34DPC (*formerly DVPCA*)

Based on the respondent address information.

The postal code is a six-character alpha-numeric code defined and maintained by *Canada Post Corporation* for the processing of mail. The alpha-numeric characters are arranged in the form ANA NAN, where "A" represents a letter of the alphabet and "N" a numeric digit. The first character of a postal code (allocated in alphabetic sequence from east to west across Canada) represents a province or territory, or a major sector entirely within a province.

Note: In Cycle 1, the postal code was taken from the mailing address updated by the respondent. In Cycle 2, the postal code came from the address where respondent was living. Therefore, differences between the Cycles 1 and 2 postal codes do not necessarily indicate that a respondent moved between these two cycles.

9.9 Population Size Groups (GE3nDPOP)Cycle 7 Name: GE3BDPOP (*based on 2006 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 6 Name: GE3ADPOP (*based on 2001 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 5 Name: GE32DPOP (*based on 2001 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 4 Name: GE30DPOP (*based on 1996 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 3 Name: GE38DPOP (*based on 1996 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 2 Name: GE36DPOP (*based on 1991 Census Geosuite*)Cycle 1 Name: GE34DPOP (*based on 1991 Census Geosuite*)

This derived variable was created in Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles. This variable is used in the calculation of Income derived variables (INCnDHIR, INCnDRCA and INCnDRPR). See Sections 15.9 to 15.11.

The population size group refers to the classification used in standard tabulations where areas are distributed according to the following predetermined size groups (presented in the table), based on the current census population. The *1991 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 1 and 2; *1996 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 3 and 4; *2001 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycles 5 and 6; and *2006 Census Geosuite* was used for Cycle 7.

For all cycles, the PCCF and the Geosuite are linked to obtain the population size groups (population count). First, this is done by matching the CMA/CA table from Geosuite to the PCCF using the *Statistical area classification groups census subdivisions* (SAC < 996). After, for all other records (SAC > 995), we match the last 4 digits of the UARAID variable on the UA table from Geosuite to the UARA variable on the PCCF. Finally, the variable was derived based on the value UARRA type from the PCCF and the population size group from the Geosuite. All areas within the same CMA/CA will be coded to the same size. The following table shows the correspondence:

Code	Description	Condition
1	Rural area	URRA type=0
2	Urban area: Less than 30 000 people	Population size < 30 000
3	Urban area: 30 000 to 99 999 people	30 000 <= population size < 100 000
4	Urban area: 100 000 to 499 999 people	100 000 <= population size < 500 000

Code	Description	Condition
5	Urban area: 500 000 people or more	Population size >= 500 000
9	Not Stated	Unmatched to PCCF - no postal code

GEOGRAPHY VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. 1991 Census Metropolitan Area (CMA) - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: GE38GCMA

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GCMA

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**2. Health Regions - 26 Groups - Grouped**

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHLR

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**3. Health Regions - 33 Groups - Grouped**

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GHR0

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**4. Rural or Urban Area - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: GE38GURB

Cycle 2 Name: GE36GURB

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**5. Respondent Moved**

Cycle 2 Name: GE36LMOV

Reason: Not enough information available – difficult to derive

10 GENERAL HEALTH (GH)**10.1 Health Description Index – Self-rated Health (GHCnDHDl)**

Cycle 7 Name: GHCBdHDI

Cycle 6 Name: GHCAHDl

Cycle 5 Name: GHc2DHDl

Cycle 4 Name: GHc0DHDl

Cycle 3 Name: GHc8DHDl

Cycle 2 Name: GHc6DHDl

Cycle 1 Name: GHc4DHDl (formerly DVGHI94)

Based on GHcn_1.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's health status based on his or her own judgement.

Note (1): Higher values indicate positive self-reported health status.**Note (2):** This variable lists the health description response categories in the reverse order of GHcn_1, starting at "0".

Code	Description	Condition
0	Poor	GHcn_1=5
1	Fair	GHcn_1=4
2	Good	GHcn_1=3
3	Very Good	GHcn_1=2
4	Excellent	GHcn_1=1
6	Not applicable	GHcn_1=6
9	Not stated	GHcn_1>6

GENERAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Used Services of Doctor or Midwife - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: GHc8G23

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

11 HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION (HC)**11.1 Consultations with Health Professionals (HCCnDHPC)**

Cycle 7 Name: HCCBDHPC

Cycle 6 Name: HCCADHPC

Cycle 5 Name: HCC2DHPC

Cycle 4 Name: HCC0DHPC

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8DHPC

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6DHPC

Cycle 1 Name: HCC4DHPC (formerly DVHPCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent consulted with any health professionals during the past 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J is >0 and <996 or 96
2	No	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=0
6	Not applicable	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=996 or 96
9	Not stated	HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J>996 or 96

11.2 Used Any Health Care Service – Flag (HCCnF1)

Cycle 7 Name: HCCBF1

Cycle 6 Name: HCCAF1

Cycle 5 Name: HCC2F1

Cycle 4 Name: HCC0F1

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8F1

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6F1

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on HCCn_1 and HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent used any health care service.

Note: This variable is also calculated in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) for Alberta buy-in questions.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	HCCn_1=1 or (any of HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J is >0 and <996)
2	No	HCCn_1=2 and HCCn_2A to HCCn_2J=0
6	Not applicable	HCCn_1=6
9	Not stated	Any other conditions

11.3 Sought Care in United States – Long Answer Flag (HCC8F13)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: HCC8F13
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on HCCn_12.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent sought care in the United States.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	HCCn_12=1
6	Not applicable	HCCn_12=2 or HCCn_12=6
9	Not stated	HCCn_12=9

11.4 Reason for Not Getting Care – Long Answer Flag (HCC4F7W)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4F7W

In Cycle 1 only, long answers are collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.5 Reason for Not Getting Care – Grouped (HCC4G7)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4G7

In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.6 Type of Home Care Services – Long Answer Flag (HCC4FS)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4FS

In Cycle 1 only, long answers collected and manually coded. Starting in Cycle 2 and subsequent cycles, this question was designed as a “Mark All That Apply” question with more categories.

11.7 Number of Consultations with Medical Doctors (HCCnDMDC)

Cycle 7 Name: HCCBDMDC
 Cycle 6 Name: HCCADMDC
 Cycle 5 Name: HCC2DMDC
 Cycle 4 Name: HCC0DMDC
 Cycle 3 Name: HCC8DMDC
 Cycle 2 Name: HCC6DMDC
 Cycle 1 Name: HCC4DMDC (formerly DVMDCN94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)

Statistics Canada's Web Site: www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on HCCn_2A and HCCn_2C.

This derived variable indicates the number of consultations with a family doctor, pediatrician, general practitioner and / or any other medical doctor.

Code	Description	Condition
0-666	Number of consultations	Sum of (HCCn_2A >=0 and <=366) and (HCCn_2C >=0 and <=300)
996	Not applicable	HCCn_2A and HCCn_2C=996
999	Not stated	HCCn_2A or HCCn_2C>996

11.8 Received Home Care – Flag (HCCnFRHC)

Cycle 7 Name: HCCBFRHC
 Cycle 6 Name: HCCAFRHC
 Cycle 5 Name: HCC2FRHC
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on HCCn_9 and HCCn_11A.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent received some form of home care service (whether the cost of the service was covered or not by government) in the past 12 months. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note: Respondents less than 18 years old were excluded from the population.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Received some home care in past 12 months	HCCn_9=1 or HCCn_11A=1
2	Did not receive home care in past 12 months	HCCn_9=2 and HCCn_11A=2
6	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<18 or HCCn_9=6
9	Not stated	HCCn_9 or HCCn_11A>6

HEALTH CARE UTILIZATION VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Number of Nights as Patient - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G1A
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G1A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Number of Consults - Family Doctor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2A
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Number of Consults - Eye Specialist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2B
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2B
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Number of Consults - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2C
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2C
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. **Number of Consults - Nurse - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2D
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2D
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. **Number of Consults - Dentist/Orthodontist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2E
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2E
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. **Number of Consults - Chiropractor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2F
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2F
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. **Number of Consults - Physiotherapist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2G
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2G
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
9. **Number of Consults - Social Work/Counsellor - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2H
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2H
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
10. **Number of Consults - Psychologist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2I
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2I
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
11. **Number of Consults – Speech/Audio/Occupational Therapist - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G2J
Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G2J
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

12. Most Recent Contact - Family Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3A

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3A

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

13. Most Recent Contact - Other Medical Doctor - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G3C

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G3C

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

14. Alternate Health Care - Other - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8G5L

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6G5L

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

15. Number of Consults with Medical Doctors - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: HCC8GMDC

Cycle 2 Name: HCC6GMDC

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

12 HEALTH STATUS (HS)

12.1 Health Utility Index – HUI3 (HSCnDHSI)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDHSI

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADHSI

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHSI

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHSI

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHSI

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHSI

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHSI (formerly DVHST94)

Source: McMaster University

Internet Sites: McMaster University: www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/update.htm,
www.fhs.mcmaster.ca/hug/wp9811.htm, www.healthutilities.com/hui3.htm

Based on HSCn_1 to HSCn_28 and HSCn_30.

Composite index based on the questions in the Health Status Section.

Note (1): Higher scale indicates better health index.

Code	Description	Condition
-.360-1.000	Health Utility Index in increments of 0.001	Values in HSCn_1 to HSCn_28 and HSCn_30 (see documentation below)
9.996	Not applicable	
9.999	Not stated	

The *Health Status Index* or *Health Utility Index* (HUI) is a generic health status index that is able to synthesize both quantitative and qualitative aspects of health. The index, developed at *McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis*, is based on the *Comprehensive Health Status Measurement System* (CHSMS). It provides a description of an individual's overall functional health, based on eight attributes: vision, hearing, speech, mobility (ability to get around), dexterity (use of hands and fingers), cognition (memory and thinking), emotion (feelings), and pain and discomfort.

In addition to describing functional health status levels, the CHSMS is the basis for HUI3. The HUI3 is a single numerical value for any possible combination of levels of these eight self-reported health attributes. The HUI3 maps any one of the vectors of eight health attribute levels into a summary health value between -.360 and 1.000. For instance, an individual who is near-sighted, yet fully healthy on the other seven attributes, receives a score of 0.973. On that scale, the most preferred health level (perfect health) is rated 1.000 and death is rated 0.000, while negative scores reflect health states considered worse than death.

The scores of the HUI3 embody the views of society concerning health status. These views are termed "societal preferences", since preferences about various health states are elicited from a representative sample of individuals.

The HUI3 was developed by *McMaster University's Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis*, and was derived using societal preferences from a random sample of 500 people within the boundaries of the City of Hamilton, chosen from a list obtained from the *Planning Department of the Regional Municipality of Hamilton-Wentworth*, Ontario, Canada.

The algorithm mapping the questions to the CHSMS itself is the property of *Health Utilities Inc.* and is protected by copyright. Statistics Canada is authorized, when requested, to share this algorithm with users who wish to replicate results or analyses conducted by Statistics Canada. The use of the algorithm for other purposes, or the sharing of it with others, is prohibited.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI3, refer to:

- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW. "Health Utilities Index (HUI): Algorithm for determining HUI Mark 2 (HUI2)/Mark 3 (HUI3) health status classification levels, health states, health-related quality of life utility scores and single-attribute utility score from 40-item interviewer-administered health status questionnaires. Dundas, Canada: Health Utilities Inc. February 1999.
- Furlong WJ, Feeny DH, Torrance GW, et al. "Multiplicative multi-attribute utility function for the Health Utilities Index Mark 3 (HUI3) system: a technical report" Hamilton, Canada: McMaster University Centre for Health Economics and Policy Analysis Working Paper #98-11, December 1998.

Note (2): For Cycles 1 and 2, the HUI was calculated using the MARK II societal preference scores, and a provisional algorithm was developed. In Cycle 3 (1998/1999), when HUI3 became available, Cycle 1 and 2 variables were recalculated using HUI3 for the longitudinal file. For HUI2, the societal preferences were derived from the small-scale *Childhood Cancer Study*. This provisional index has been used with other surveys, with some adjustments (e.g., the *Ontario Health Survey*). Consequently, the HUI2 results were preliminary but relevant. This previous index of the CHSMS was tested for consistency and was deemed to provide a realistic appraisal of individual health status.

For a detailed explanation of the calculation of the HUI2, refer to:

- Berthelot J-M, Roberge R, and Wolfson MC. "The calculation of health-adjusted life expectancy for a Canadian province using a multi-attribute utility function: a first attempt." Montpellier, France: Colloque *Inserm/John Libbey Eurotext Ltd*, 1993:161-72.
- Roberge R, Berthelot J-M, and Wolfson MC. "Measuring health differences in Ontario by socio-economic status" in Statistics Canada. *Health Reports* (Catalogue No. 82-003, Volume 7, Number 2, 1995: 25-32).

12.2 Vision Problem – Function Code (HSCnDVIS)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDVIS

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADVIS

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DVIS

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DVIS

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DVIS

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DVIS

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DVIS (*formerly DVVISF94*)

Based on $DVVIS = HSCn_1 || HSCn_2 || HSCn_3 || HSCn_4 || HSCn_5$.

(*DVVIS concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

Note: Example of concatenation: If $HSCn_1=2$, $HSCn_2=1$, $HSCn_3=6$, $HSCn_4=1$, $HSCn_5=6$ then the condition becomes 21616 and the value of HSCnDVIS is 2.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her vision.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No visual problem	DVVIS=16616
2	Problem corrected by lenses	DVVIS=16621, 21616, 21621
3	Problem seeing distance - not corrected	DVVIS=16622, 21622
4	Problem seeing close - not corrected	DVVIS=22116, 22121
5	Problem seeing close and distance - not corrected	DVVIS=22122
6	No sight at all	DVVIS=22266
96	Not applicable	DVVIS=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.3 Hearing Problem – Function Code (HSCnDHER)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDHER

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADHER

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DHER

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DHER

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DHER

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DHER

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DHER (formerly DVHEAF94)

Based on DVHEA*=HSCn_6 || HSCn_7 || HSCn_7A || HSCn_8 || HSCn_9.

(*DVHEA concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her hearing.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No hearing problem	DVHEA=16666
2	Problem hearing in group - corrected	DVHEA=21616
3	Problem hearing in group and individual - corrected	DVHEA=21621, 21622
4	Problem hearing in group - not corrected	DVHEA=22116
5	Problem hearing in group and individual - individual corrected	DVHEA=22121
6	Cannot hear	DVHEA=22122, 22266
96	Not applicable	DVHEA=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.4 Speech Problem – Function Code (HSCnDSPE)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDSPE

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADSPE

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DSPE

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DSPE

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DSPE

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSPE

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSPE (formerly DVSPEF94)

Based on DVSPE*=HSCn_10 || HSCn_11 || HSCn_12 || HSCn_13.

(*DVSPE concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her speech.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No speech problem	DVSPE=1666
2	Partially understood by strangers	DVSPE=2116
3	Partially understood by friends	DVSPE=2121
4	Not understood by strangers	DVSPE=2216, 2221
5	Not understood by friends	DVSPE=2122, 2222
6	Not applicable	DVSPE=6666
9	Not stated	Otherwise

12.5 Mobility Problem – Function Code (HSCnDMOB)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDMOB

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADMOB

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DMOB

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DMOB

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DMOB

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DMOB

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DMOB (formerly DVMOBF94)

Based on DVMOB*=HSCn_14 || HSCn_15 || HSCn_16 || HSCn_17 || HSCn_18.

(*DVMOB concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her mobility.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No mobility problem	DVMOB=16666
2	Problem - no aid required	DVMOB=21222
3	Problem - requires mechanical support	DVMOB=21122
4	Problem - requires wheelchair	DVMOB=21121, 21221
5	Problem - requires help from people	DVMOB=21111, 21112, 21211, 21212
6	Cannot walk	DVMOB=22661, 22662
96	Not applicable	DVMOB=66666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.6 Dexterity Problem – Function Code (HSCnDDEX)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDDEX

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADDEX

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DDEX

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DDEX

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DDEX

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DDEX

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DDEX (formerly DVDEXF94)

Based on DVDEX*=HSCn_21 || HSCn_22 || HSCn_23 || HSCn_24.

(*DVDEX concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on the status of his / her dexterity.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No dexterity problem	DVDEX=1666
2	Dexterity problem - no help required	DVDEX=2262
3	Dexterity problem - requires special equipment	DVDEX=2261
4	Dexterity problem - requires help with some tasks	DVDEX=2111, 2112
5	Dexterity problem - requires help with most tasks	DVDEX=2121, 2122, 2131, 2132
6	Dexterity problem - requires help with all tasks	DVDEX=2141, 2142
96	Not applicable	DVDEX=6666
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.7 Emotional Problem – Function Code (HSCnDEMO)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDEMO

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADEMO

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DEMO

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DEMO

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DEMO

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DEMO

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DEMO (formerly DVEMOF94)

Based on HSCn_25.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of emotional problems.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Happy and interested in life	HSCn_25=1
2	Somewhat happy	HSCn_25=2
3	Somewhat unhappy	HSCn_25=3
4	Very unhappy	HSCn_25=4
5	So unhappy that life is not worthwhile	HSCn_25=5
6	Not applicable	HSCn_25=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

12.8 Cognition Problem – Function Code (HSCnDCOG)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDCOG

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADC OG

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DCOG

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DCOG

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DCOG

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DCOG

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DCOG (formerly DVCOGF94)

Based on DVCOG*=HSCn_26 || HSCn_27.

(*DVCOG concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his / her level of cognitive problems.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No cognition problem	DVCOG=11
2	A little difficulty thinking	DVCOG=12, 13
3	Somewhat forgetful	DVCOG=21
4	Somewhat forgetful/a little difficulty thinking	DVCOG=22, 23
5	Very forgetful/great deal of difficulty thinking	DVCOG=14, 24, 31, 32, 33, 34
6	Unable to remember or to think	DVCOG=15, 25, 35, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45
96	Not applicable	DVCOG=66
99	Not stated	Otherwise

12.9 Activities Prevented by Pain – Function Code (HSCnDPAD)

Cycle 7 Name: HSCBDPAD

Cycle 6 Name: HSCADPAD

Cycle 5 Name: HSC2DPAD

Cycle 4 Name: HSC0DPAD

Cycle 3 Name: HSC8DPAD

Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DPAD

Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DPAD (formerly DVPAAF94)

Based on DVPAIN*=HSCn_28 || HSCn_30.

(*DVPAIN concatenates all the values of the individual items into a string.)

This derived variable classifies the respondent on his / her activity limitation due to pain or discomfort.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No pain or discomfort	DVPAIN=16
2	Pain does not prevent activity	DVPAIN=21
3	Pain prevents a few activities	DVPAIN=22
4	Pain prevents some activities	DVPAIN=23
5	Pain prevents most activities	DVPAIN=24
6	Not applicable	DVPAIN=66
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Note: Labels for this variable have been changed in Cycle 5 (2002/2003) to better reflect the questions used to derive this variable.

HEALTH STATUS VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Vision Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GVIS
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GVIS
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Hearing Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GHER
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GHER
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Speech Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GSPE
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GSPE
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Mobility Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GMOB
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GMOB
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
5. **Dexterity Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GDEX
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GDEX
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
6. **Cognition Problem - Function Code - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HSC8GCOG
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6GCOG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
7. **Severity of Pain - Function Code**
Cycle 2 Name: HSC6DSEV
Cycle 1 Name: HSC4DSEV
Reason: Not used in calculation of HUI (see HSCnDPAD)

13 HEIGHT AND WEIGHT (HW)**13.1 Body Mass Index (HWCnDBMI)**

Cycle 7 Name: HWCBDDBMI

Cycle 6 Name: HWCADBMI

Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DBMI

Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DBMI

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DBMI

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DBMI

Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DBMI (formerly DVBMI94)

Based on SEX, HWCn_HT (Source: HWCn_2, HWCn_2C, HWCn_2D, HWCn_2E, HWCn_2F), HWCn_3KG (Source: HWCn_3, HWCn_4) and PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1).

The *Body Mass Index* (BMI) is a measure of the relationship between the body “Weight” relative to the body “Height”. BMI is calculated by dividing weight in kilograms by height in metres squared.

$$(BMI = WEIGHT (KG) / HEIGHT (METRES) SQUARED)$$

Note (1): BMI is calculated for all respondents, with the exception of pregnant women.

Note (2): Due to new *guidelines for body weight classification*, *Body Mass Index* (BMI) is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over.

For Cycles 1 to 4, BMI was calculated only for respondents 20 to 64 years old. For Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and previous cycles, the BMI was calculated for respondents 18 to 64 years old. Beginning in Cycle 6 (2004/2005), this derived variable was calculated for all respondents 18 years and over. With the introduction of a new classification system for people between 2 and under 18 years old, starting in Cycle 7 (2006/2007), BMI is now calculated for persons 2 years old and over, and is recalculated for all previous cycles.

Temporary reformat: HWCn_HT

Value of HWCn_HT	Description	Condition
9.999	Not stated	(HWCn_2=97, 98, 99) or (HWCn_2C=97, 98, 99) or (HWCn_2D=97, 98, 99) or (HWCn_2E=97, 98, 99) or (HWCn_2F=97, 98, 99) (At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated))
0.914	0.926 metres or shorter	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=0
0.940	0.927 to 0.952 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=1
0.965	0.953 to 0.977 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=2
0.991	0.978 to 1.002 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=3
1.016	1.003 to 1.028 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=4
1.041	1.029 to 1.053 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=5
1.067	1.054 to 1.079 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=6

Value of HWCn_HT	Description	Condition
1.092	1.080 to 1.104 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=7
1.118	1.105 to 1.129 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=8
1.143	1.130 to 1.155 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=9
1.168	1.156 to 1.180 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=10
1.194	1.181 to 1.206 metres	HWCn_2=3 and HWCn_2C=11
1.219	1.207 to 1.231 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=0
1.245	1.232 to 1.256 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=1
1.270	1.257 to 1.282 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=2
1.295	1.283 to 1.307 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=3
1.321	1.308 to 1.333 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=4
1.346	1.334 to 1.358 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=5
1.372	1.359 to 1.383 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=6
1.397	1.384 to 1.409 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=7
1.422	1.410 to 1.434 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=8
1.448	1.435 to 1.460 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=9
1.473	1.461 to 1.485 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=10
1.499	1.486 to 1.510 metres	HWCn_2=4 and HWCn_2D=11
1.524	1.511 to 1.536 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=0
1.549	1.537 to 1.561 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=1
1.575	1.562 to 1.587 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=2
1.600	1.588 to 1.612 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=3
1.626	1.613 to 1.637 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=4
1.651	1.638 to 1.663 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=5
1.676	1.664 to 1.688 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=6
1.702	1.689 to 1.714 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=7
1.727	1.715 to 1.739 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=8
1.753	1.740 to 1.764 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=9
1.778	1.765 to 1.790 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=10
1.803	1.791 to 1.815 metres	HWCn_2=5 and HWCn_2E=11
1.829	1.816 to 1.841 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=0
1.854	1.842 to 1.866 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=1
1.880	1.867 to 1.891 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=2
1.905	1.892 to 1.917 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=3
1.930	1.918 to 1.942 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=4

Value of HWCn_HT	Description	Condition
1.956	1.943 to 1.968 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=5
1.981	1.969 to 1.993 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=6
2.007	1.994 to 2.018 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=7
2.032	2.019 to 2.044 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=8
2.057	2.045 to 2.069 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=9
2.083	2.070 to 2.095 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=10
2.108	2.096 to 2.120 metres	HWCn_2=6 and HWCn_2F=11
2.134	2.121 metres or taller	HWCn_2=7

Temporary reformat: HWCn_3KG

Value of HWCn_3KG	Description	Condition
9999	Not stated	HWCn_3=9997, 9998, 9999 (At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated))
HWCn_3	Weight in kilograms	HWCn_4=2
HWCn_3 × .45	Weight in kilograms, converted from pounds	HWCn_4=1

Note (3): BMI is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
Index value	BMI calculated from both measured height and measured weight values	HWCn_HT<96 and HWCn_3KG<9996
99. 6	Not applicable	PHCn_4B=1 or HWCn_HT=96 or HWCn_3KG=9996 Respondent is pregnant or less than 2 years old (Population Exclusion)
99. 9	Not stated	HWCn_HT>96 or HWCn_3KG>9996 (Respondents for whom a valid measured height and weight was not obtained)
99. 9	Not stated	SEX=2 and (PHCn_4B=7, 8, 9) (Females who did not answer the pregnancy question (don't know, refusal, not stated))

13.2 BMI Classification for Adults Aged 18 and Over – International Standard – (HWCnDISW)

Cycle 7 Name: HWCBDISW
 Cycle 6 Name: HWCADISW
 Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DISW
 Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DISW
 Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DISW
 Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DISW
 Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DISW

Source: *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003

Internet Sites: <http://www.hc-sc.gc.ca/fn-an/nutrition/weights-poids/guide-ld-adult/qa-qr-pub-eng.php>

Based on DHCn_AGE, SEX, and HWCnDBMI (Source: HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG and PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1)).

This variable is conceptually the same as HWCnDSW in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997), Cycle 3 (1998/1999), Cycle 4 (2000/2001) Cycle 5 (2002/2003) and Cycle 6 (2004/2005). In Cycle 7 (2006/2007) this derived variable was recalculated for all cycles to include all respondents 18 years and over.

This variable assigns adult respondents aged 18 and over (except pregnant women) to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI): "Underweight"; "Acceptable weight"; "Overweight"; "Obese class I"; "Obese class II"; and, "Obese class III". Here, the BMI categories are adopted from a body weight classification system recommended by *Health Canada* and the *World Health Organization (WHO)* which has been widely used internationally.

According to *Health Canada*, this BMI classification system can be used as a screening tool to identify weight-related health risks at the population and individual levels. The following health risks are associated with each of the BMI categories for adults aged 18 and over:

- Normal weight = least health risk;
- Underweight and overweight = increased health risk;
- Obese class I = high health risk;
- Obese class II = very high health risk;
- Obese class III = extremely high health risk

At the population level, the BMI classification system can be used to compare body weight patterns and related health risks *within* and *between* populations and to establish population trends in body weight patterns. The classification should be used with caution at the individual level because the health risk associated with each BMI category varies considerably between individuals. Particular caution should be used when classifying: adults who are naturally very lean, very muscular adults, some ethnic and racial groups, and seniors.

For more detailed information see *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults*, Health Canada, 2003.

Note (1): This variable excludes female respondents aged 18 to 49 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = "Don't know", "Refusal", "Not stated").

This derived variable assigns respondents to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI):

Code	Description	Health Risks	Condition
1	Underweight	Increased	HWCnDBMI<18.5
2	Normal weight	Least	<=18.5 HWCnDBMI <=24.9
3	Overweight	Increased	<=25.0 HWCnDBMI <=29.9
4	Obese - Class I	High	<=30.0 HWCnDBMI <=34.9
5	Obese - Class II	Very high	<=35.0 HWCnDBMI <=39.9
6	Obese - Class III	Extremely high	HWCnDBMI>=40.0
96	Not applicable	Population exclusions	DHCn_AGE<18 or HWCnDBMI=99.6
99	Not stated	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	HWCnDBMI=99.9
99	Not stated	Not stated	HWCnDBMI>99.6

Note (2): The *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults* recommends that BMI not be calculated for lactating women. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis.

13.3 BMI Classification for Children Aged 2 to 17 – Cole Classification System – (HWCnDCOL)

Cycle 7 Name: HWCBDCOL

Cycle 6 Name: HWCADCOL

Cycle 5 Name: HWC2DCOL

Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DCOL

Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DCOL

Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DCOL

Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DCOL

Source: For more information about the Cole BMI classification system, see *Establishing a Standard Definition for Child Overweight and Obesity Worldwide - International survey*, by Tim J Cole, Mary C Bellizzi, Katherine M. Flegal, William H Dietz, published in *British Medical Journal*, Volume: 320, May 2000.

Based on DHCn_AGE, SEX, and HWCnDBMI (Source: HWCn_HT, HWCn_3KG and PHCn_4B (formerly HWCn_1)).

Note (1): Due to new *guidelines for body weight classification*, BMI is now calculated for persons less than 18 years old.

This derived variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles. This variable classifies children aged 2 to 17 (except female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question) as “Obese”, “Overweight” or “Neither obese nor overweight” according to the age-and-sex-specific BMI cut-off points as defined by *Cole et al.* The Cole cut-off points are based on pooled international data (Brazil, Great Britain, Hong Kong, Netherlands, Singapore, and United States) for BMI and linked to the widely internationally accepted persons BMI cut-off points of 25 (Overweight) and 30 (Obese).

Note (2): Respondents who do not fall within the categories of “Obese” or “Overweight” (as

defined by Cole et al.) have been classified by NPHS as “Neither obese nor overweight”.

Note (3): This variable excludes female respondents aged 15 to 17 who were pregnant or did not answer the pregnancy question (i.e., PHCn_4B = “Don’t know”, “Refusal”, “Not stated”).

Note (4): This variable excludes respondents who are less than 2 years old.

Note (5): While Cole et al. do not make any specific recommendations vis-à-vis lactating females, the *Canadian Guidelines for Body Weight Classification in Adults* recommends that BMI not be calculated for this group. The NPHS does not ask female respondents if they are lactating. This exclusion should be noted during BMI analysis

Temporary variable: DHCn_AGM

Code	Description	Condition
9999	Not stated	If (DOB=97, 98, 99) or (MOB=97, 98 or 99) or (YOB=9997, 9998 or 9999) (A valid day of birth or month of birth or year of birth is not available for the respondent)
Values for age in months (144-1224)	Create respondent’s age in months at time of the interview	Interview date converted in months (AM6n_BY, AM6n_BMM and AM6n_BDD) – Date of birth converted in months (YOB, MOB and DOB)

Temporary reformat: AGE nT1

Code	Description	Condition
Values rounded to nearest 0.5	Convert respondent’s “Age in months” to “Age in years”	If DHCn_AGM<9996, then AGE nT1= DHCnAGM/12

This derived variable assigns respondents to one of the following categories, according to their Body Mass Index (BMI):

Code	Description	Condition
6	Not applicable	HWCnDBMI=99.6 or DHCn_AGE>=18 (Population exclusion)
9	Not stated	HWCnDBMI=99.9 (At least one required question was not answered - don’t know, refusal, not stated)
3	Obese	(AGE nT1=12 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=26.02) or (AGE nT1=12 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=26.67) or (AGE nT1=12.5 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=26.43) or (AGE nT1=12.5 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=27.24) or (AGE nT1=13 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=26.84) or (AGE nT1=13 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=27.76) or (AGE nT1=13.5 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=27.25) or (AGE nT1=13.5 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=28.20) or (AGE nT1=14 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=27.63) or (AGE nT1=14 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=28.57) or (AGE nT1=14.5 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=27.98) or (AGE nT1=14.5 and SEX=2 and HWCnDBMI>=28.87) or (AGE nT1=15 and SEX=1 and HWCnDBMI>=28.30) or

		(AGE _n T1=15 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.11) or (AGE_nT1=15.5 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=28.60) or (AGE _n T1=15.5 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.29) or (AGE_nT1=16 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=28.88) or (AGE _n T1=16 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.43) or (AGE_nT1=16.5 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.14) or (AGE _n T1=16.5 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.56) or (AGE_nT1=17 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.41) or (AGE _n T1=17 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.69) or (AGE_nT1=17.5 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.70) or (AGE _n T1=17.5 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=29.84) or (AGE_nT1=18 and SEX=1 and HWC _n DBMI>=30.00) or (AGE _n T1=18 and SEX=2 and HWC _n DBMI>=30.00)
2	Overweight	(AGE_nT1=12 and SEX=1 and (21.22<=HWC _n DBMI< 26.02)) or (AGE _n T1=12 and SEX=2 and (21.68<=HWC _n DBMI< 26.67)) or (AGE_nT1=12.5 and SEX=1 and (21.56<=HWC _n DBMI< 26.43)) or (AGE _n T1=12.5 and SEX=2 and (22.14<=HWC _n DBMI< 27.24)) or (AGE_nT1=13 and SEX=1 and (21.91<=HWC _n DBMI< 26.84)) or (AGE _n T1=13 and SEX=2 and (22.58<=HWC _n DBMI< 27.76)) or (AGE_nT1=13.5 and SEX=1 and (22.27<=HWC _n DBMI< 27.25)) or (AGE _n T1=13.5 and SEX=2 and (22.98<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.20)) or (AGE_nT1=14 and SEX=1 and (22.62<=HWC _n DBMI< 27.63)) or (AGE _n T1=14 and SEX=2 and (23.34<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.57)) or (AGE_nT1=14.5 and SEX=1 and (22.96<=HWC _n DBMI< 27.98)) or (AGE _n T1=14.5 and SEX=2 and (23.66<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.87)) or (AGE_nT1=15 and SEX=1 and (23.29<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.30)) or (AGE _n T1=15 and SEX=2 and (23.94<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.11)) or (AGE_nT1=15.5 and SEX=1 and (23.60<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.60)) or (AGE _n T1=15.5 and SEX=2 and (24.17<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.29)) or (AGE_nT1=16 and SEX=1 and (23.90<=HWC _n DBMI< 28.88)) or (AGE _n T1=16 and SEX=2 and (24.37<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.43)) or (AGE_nT1=16.5 and SEX=1 and (24.19<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.14)) or (AGE _n T1=16.5 and SEX=2 and (24.54<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.56)) or (AGE_nT1=17 and SEX=1 and (24.46<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.41)) or (AGE _n T1=17 and SEX=2 and (24.70<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.69)) or (AGE_nT1=17.5 and SEX=1 and (24.73<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.70)) or (AGE _n T1=17.5 and SEX=2 and (24.85<=HWC _n DBMI< 29.84)) or (AGE_nT1=18 and SEX=1 and (25.00<=HWC _n DBMI< 30.00)) or (AGE _n T1=18 and SEX=2 and (25.00<=HWC _n DBMI< 30.00))
1	Neither obese nor overweight	Otherwise

HEIGHT AND WEIGHT VARIABLES DROPPED:

- Weight In Kilograms - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8G3KG
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6G3KG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
- Body Mass Index - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBMI
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GBMI
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. ***Height - Grouped***
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GHT
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GHT
Reason: *Grouped variable (PUMF only)*
4. ***Standard Weight - Grouped***
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GSW
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6GSW
Reason: *Grouped variable (PUMF only)*
5. ***Birth Weight - Grouped***
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8GBW
Reason: *Grouped variable (PUMF only)*
6. ***Standard Weight***
Cycle 4 Name: HWC0DSW *(replaced by HWC0DISW)*
Cycle 3 Name: HWC8DSW *(replaced by HWC8DISW)*
Cycle 2 Name: HWC6DSW *(replaced by HWC6DISW)*
Cycle 1 Name: HWC4DSW *(replaced by HWC4DISW) (formerly DVBMIC94)*
Reason: *New International Standards for Cycle 5 (2003)*

14 INJURIES (IJ)**14.1 Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnD1)**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCBDTBS)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCADTBS)

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC2DTBS)

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC0DTBS)

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D1

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D1 (formerly DVINJ194).

Based on IJCn_3 and IJCn_4.

Note: Starting in Cycle 4, this derived variable is not available because of changes to categories in questions IJCn_3 and IJCn_4 and the introduction of a new question IJCn_4A (Part of body injured). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDTBS.

This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IJCn_3 (Type of injury) with all possible answers in question IJCn_4 (Body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code, except for impossible combinations (e.g., Concussion of the shoulder) which were assigned the code '996'.

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., Multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be classifiable to the site "Legs or Feet". Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both legs and feet would be included in the code '17'. A case of multiple fractures to both legs and feet would be included in the code '27'.

The category "Other" type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following table	See following table
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_3=96
9999	Not stated	(IJCn_3=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_4=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnD1 Coding Structure=IJCn_3|| IJCn_4

	Multiple Sites	Eyes	Head (excl. eyes)	Neck	Shoulder	Arms or Hands	Hip	Legs or Feet	Back or Spine	Trunk	Systemic Effect
Multiple injuries	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	999
Fractures	20	-	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	999
Burn or scald	30	31	32	32	35	35	39	37	39	39	999
Dislocation	40	-	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	999
Sprain or strain	50	-	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	999
Cut, open wound, amputation	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	999
Bruise, contusion, abrasion	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	999

	Multiple Sites	Eyes	Head (excl. eyes)	Neck	Shoulder	Arms or Hands	Hip	Legs or Feet	Back or Spine	Trunk	Systemic Effect
Concussion	-	-	82	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Poisoning by substance or liquid	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	999	90
Internal injury	100	102	102	102	104	105	109	107	109	109	999
Other	110	111	112	112	114	115	116	117	119	119	999
96	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996	996

Note: 996 = "Not applicable", 999 = "Not stated", and "-" = "Impossible combination".

14.2 Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnD2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCBDCAU and IJCBD CBP)

Cycle 6 Name: N/A (replaced by IJCADCAU and IJCAD CBP)

Cycle 5 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC2DCAU and IJC2D CBP)

Cycle 4 Name: N/A (replaced by IJC0DCAU and IJC0D CBP)

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8D2

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: IJC4D2 (formerly DVINJ294)

Based on IJCn_5 and IJCn_6.

Note: Starting in Cycle 4 (2000/2001), this derived variable is not available because of changes to questions IJCn_5 and IJCn_10B and the introduction of a new question IJCn_10 (Injury, result of a fall). This derived variable has been replaced by IJCnDCAU and IJCnD CBP.

This derived variable categorizes cause of injury by place of occurrence. The variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IJCn_6 (Cause of injury) with all possible answers in question IJCn_5 (Place of occurrence) temporarily recoded. The first two digits of this three-digit variable indicate the external cause of the injury; the third digit indicates the place of occurrence.

A "Motor vehicle accident" is a transport accident involving most motorized vehicles, and can refer to the driver, a passenger, a motorcyclist, a pedestrian, a rider of an animal or a rider in an animal drawn vehicle. It excludes train, watercraft or airplane accidents unless a motor vehicle was involved.

The "Other cause of injury" category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles, ski-lifts, and water transport accidents not involving drowning or non-submersion.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following table	See following table
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_5=96
9999	Not stated	(IJCn_5=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_6=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnD2 Coding Structure=IJCn_6 || recoded IJCn_5

	Home	Farm	Recreat. Place	Street	Public Building	Resid. Instit.	Mine	Indust. Place	Other
Accident - Motor Vehicle	10	11	14	15	16	17	12	13	18
Accident - Fall	20	21	24	25	26	27	22	23	28
Fire or Flame	30	31	34	35	36	37	32	33	38
Accident - Struck	40	41	44	45	46	47	42	43	48
Physical Assault	50	51	54	55	56	57	52	53	58
Suicide Attempt	60	61	64	65	66	67	62	63	68
Injury - Explosion	70	71	74	75	76	77	72	73	78
Injury - Natural Factor	80	81	84	85	86	87	82	83	88
Accident - Drowning	90	91	94	95	96	97	92	93	98
Accident - Suffocation	100	101	104	105	106	107	102	103	108
Hot Liquid	110	111	114	115	116	117	112	113	118
Accident - Machine	120	121	124	125	126	127	122	123	128
Accident - Cutting	130	131	134	135	136	137	132	133	138
Accident - Poison	140	141	144	145	146	147	142	143	148
Other	150	151	154	155	156	157	152	153	158

14.3 Type of Injury by Body Site (IJCnDTBS)

Cycle 7 Name: IJCBDTBS

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADTBS

Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DTBS

Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DTBS

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_1, IJCn_3, IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD1 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable categorizes injury type by body site. This variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in question IJCn_3 (Type of injury) with all possible answers in questions IJCn_4 and IJCn_4A (Body part injured). Each combination in the matrix was given a unique code except for those combinations that are deemed impossible (e.g., Dislocation of the eyes).

Multiple injuries of the same type (e.g., Multiple fractures) are classified to a single type of injury (e.g., Fractured bones). Similarly, only one body site would be coded if there were injuries to many areas within that site. For example, multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be classifiable to the site "Knee and Lower Legs". Thus, a case of multiple fractures and burns to both knee and legs would be included in the code '110'. A case of multiple fractures to both knee and legs would be included in the code '210'.

The category "Other" type of injury includes crushing, frostbite, foreign body, injuries not falling into one of the other categories, and unspecified types of injuries.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following table	See following table
9996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_1=2 or 6
9999	Not stated	(IJCn_3=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_4=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCn_4A=7, 8 or 9)

IJCnDTBS Coding Structure=IJCn_3 || IJCn_4 or IJCn_3 || IJCn_4A for Internal Injuries

	Multiple Sites IJCn_4=01	Eyes =02	Head (excl. Eyes) =03	Neck =04	Shoulder/upper arm =05	Elbow/lower arm =06	Wrist or Hands =07	Hip =08	Thigh =09	Knee and lower legs =10	Ankle foot =11	Upper Back =12	Lower back =13	Chest =14	Abdomen or Pelvis =15	Other =16
Multiple Injuries IJCn_3=1	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	-
Broken or Fractured bones =2	201	9999	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	-
Burn, scald or chemical burn =3	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	-
Dislocation =4	401	9999	403	404	405	406	407	408	9999	410	411	412	413	414	415	-
Sprain or strain =5	501	9999	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	-
Cut, animal bite (open wound), puncture =6	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	-
Bruise, scrape, blister =7	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	-
Concussion and other brain injuries =8	-	-	800*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

	Multiple Sites IJCn_4=01	Eyes =02	Head (excl. Eyes) =03	Neck =04	Shoulder/upper arm =05	Elbow/lower arm =06	Wrist or Hands =07	Hip =08	Thigh =09	Knee and lower legs =10	Ankle foot =11	Upper Back =12	Lower back =13	Chest =14	Abdomen or Pelvis =15	Other =16
Poisoning =9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	900*
Internal Injury =10	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1014	1015	1016
Other =11	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	-

Note: “-” = Impossible combination

* = There was no body site attributed to either of these choices. Therefore there are no criteria for assignment

** = If IJCn_4A = 3 (Other – specify) or 6 (Not applicable) then IJCnDTBS is assigned to 1016

14.4 Cause of Injury (IJCnDCAU)

Cycle 7 Name: IJCBDCAU

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADCAU

Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCAU

Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCAU

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_10 and IJCn_10B.

This derived variable describes the respondent's cause of injury. This variable is created from the merging of question IJCn_10 (Injury, result of a fall) indicator, and question IJCn_10B (Cause of injury). A value of “Not applicable” is assigned to question IJCn_1 (Respondents not injured in the past 12 months). A value of “Not stated” will be returned if question IJCn_10B is not answered (Don't know, Refusal, Not stated).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Fall	IJCn_10=1
2	Transportation accident	IJCn_10B=1
3	Accidentally bumped, pushed, bitten, etc. by person or animal	IJCn_10B=2
4	Accidentally struck or crushed by object(s)	IJCn_10B=3
5	Accidental contact with sharp object, tool or machine	IJCn_10B=4
6	Smoke, fire, flames	IJCn_10B=5
7	Accidental contact with hot object, liquid or gas	IJCn_10B=6

Code	Description	Condition
8	Extreme weather or natural disaster	IJCn_10B=7
9	Overexertion or strenuous movement	IJCn_10B=8
10	Physical assault	IJCn_10B=9
11	Other - specify	IJCn_10B=10
96	Not applicable	IJCn_1=2 or 6
99	Not stated	IJCn_10B=97, 98 or 99

14.5 Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence (IJCnDCBP)

Cycle 7 Name: IJCBDDBP

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADCDBP

Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DCDBP

Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DCDBP

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_5, and IJCnDCAU (Source: IJCn_10 and IJCn_10B).

This derived variable is conceptually the same as IJCnD2 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable categorizes injury by its place of occurrence. This three digit variable was derived by creating a matrix between all possible answers in questions IJCn_5 (Occurrence of injury) with all possible answers in the new derived variable IJCnDCAU (Cause of injury).

The "Other cause of injury" category can include such accidents as those caused by electrical current, firearms, pedal cycles and ski lifts.

Code	Description	Condition
All values	See following table	See following table
996	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_1=2 or 6
999	Not stated	(IJCn_5=97, 98 or 99) or (IJCnDCAU=97, 98 or 99)

IJCnDCBP Coding Structure = (IJCnDCAU || IJCn_5)

		IJCn_5	Home	Resid. Instit.	School, univ.	Other Instit.	Sports Area	Street	Commercial Area	Indust. Area	Agricultural Area	Other
IJCnDCAU			=1	=2	=3	=4	=5	=6	=7	=8	=9	=10
=1	Fall		10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
=2	Acc. - Transportation		20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
=3	Acc. - Bumped, bitten by person or animal		30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
=4	Acc. - Struck by objects		40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
=5	Acc. - Contact with sharp objects		50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
=6	Smoke, fire, flames		60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69
=7	Acc. - Contact with hot object, liquid or gas		70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79

		IJCn_5	Home	Resid. Instit.	School, univ.	Other Instit.	Sports Area	Street	Commercial Area	Indust. Area	Agricultural Area	Other
IJCnDCAU			=1	=2	=3	=4	=5	=6	=7	=8	=9	=10
=8	Extreme weather, natural disaster		80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89
=9	Overexertion - strenuous movement		90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99
=10	Physical assault		100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109
=11	Other		110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119

14.6 Injury Status (IJCnDSTT)

Cycle 7 Name: IJCBDSTT

Cycle 6 Name: IJCADSTT

Cycle 5 Name: IJC2DSTT

Cycle 4 Name: IJC0DSTT

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on IJCn_1 and IJCn_14.

This derived variable indicates the injury status of the respondent. This variable was created in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 4, 5 and 6).

Code	Description	Condition
0	No injuries	IJCn_1=2 and IJCn_14=2
1	Activity-limiting injury only	IJCn_1=1 and IJCn_14=2
2	Treated (non-activity limiting) injury only	IJCn_1=2 and IJCn_14=1
3	Both activity-limiting and treated (non-activity limiting) injuries	IJCn_1=1 and IJCn_14=1
6	Not applicable (Not injured)	IJCn_1=2 or 6
9	Not stated	(IJCn_1=7, 8 or 9) or (IJCn_14=7, 8 or 9)

INJURY VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G5

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G5

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

2. Reason for Injury - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8G6

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6G6

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

3. Cause of Injury by Place of Occurrence of Injury - Grouped

Cycle 3 Name: IJC8GD2

Cycle 2 Name: IJC6GD2

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

15 INCOME (IN)

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (Cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

15.1 Income Adequacy – 2 Groups (INCnDIA2)

Cycle 7 Name: INCB DIA2

Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA2

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA2

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA2

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA2

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA2

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA2 (formerly DVINC294).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 2 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Low income	Less than \$15,000	1 or 2 persons
		Less than \$20,000	3 or 4 persons
		Less than \$30,000	5 or more persons
2	Middle or high income	\$15,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 or more	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 or more	5 or more persons
9	Not stated	Unknown income	Otherwise

15.2 Income Adequacy – 4 Groups (INCnDIA4)

Cycle 7 Name: INCB DIA4

Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA4

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA4

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA4

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA4

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA4

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA4 (formerly DVINC494).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 4 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Lowest income	Less than \$15,000	1 or 2 persons
		Less than \$20,000	3 or 4 persons
		Less than \$30,000	5 or more persons

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
2	Lower middle income	\$15,000 to \$29,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 to \$39,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 to \$59,999	5 or more persons
3	Upper middle income	\$30,000 to \$59,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$40,000 to \$79,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$60,000 to \$79,999	5 or more persons
4	Highest income	\$60,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$80,000 or more	3 persons or more
9	Not stated	Unknown income	Otherwise

15.3 Income Adequacy – 5 Groups (INCnDIA5)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBDA5

Cycle 6 Name: INCADIA5

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DIA5

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DIA5

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DIA5

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DIA5

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DIA5 (formerly DVINC594).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G and DHCnDHSZ (Source: DHCn_MEM).

This derived variable classifies the total household income into 5 categories based on total household income and the number of people living in the household.

Code	Description	Income	Household Size
1	Lowest income	Less than \$10,000	1 to 4 persons
		Less than \$15,000	5 or more persons
2	Lower middle income	\$10,000 to \$14,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$10,000 to \$19,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$15,000 to \$29,999	5 or more persons
3	Middle income	\$15,000 to \$29,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$20,000 to \$39,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$30,000 to \$59,999	5 or more persons
4	Upper middle income	\$30,000 to \$59,999	1 or 2 persons
		\$40,000 to \$79,999	3 or 4 persons
		\$60,000 to \$79,999	5 or more persons
5	Highest income	\$60,000 or more	1 or 2 persons
		\$80,000 or more	3 persons or more
9	Not stated	Unknown income	Otherwise

15.4 Total Household Income – All Sources (INCnDHH)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBDDHH

Cycle 6 Name: INCADHH

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DHH

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DHH

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DHH

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DHH

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DHH (formerly DVHHIN94).

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G (a cascading question on income).

This derived variable groups the total household income from all sources. If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_3 then in the reformat process, responses for INCn_3A to INCn_3G were filled in based on INCn_3. INCnDHH was derived from these values.

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (Cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

The table below refers only to Cycles 1 to 5

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_3A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_3C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_3C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_3D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_3D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_3F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_3F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_3G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_3G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_3G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_3G=4
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The table below refers to Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_3A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_3C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_3C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_3D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_3D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_3F=1

Code	Description	Condition
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_3F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_3G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_3G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_3G=3
11	\$80,000 to \$99,999	INCn_3G=4
12	\$100,000 +	INCn_3G=5
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

15.5 Consumer Price Index (INCnCCPI)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBCCPI

Cycle 6 Name: INCACCPI

Cycle 5 Name: INC2CCPI

Cycle 4 Name: INC0CCPI

Cycle 3 Name: INC8CCPI

Cycle 2 Name: INC6CCPI

Cycle 1 Name: INC4CCPI

Yearly average, all items, not seasonally adjusted (1992=100), for use in inflating income variables.

Cycle 1 (1994/1995) - All Items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 102.0

Cycle 2 (1996/1997) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 105.9

Cycle 3 (1998/1999) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 108.6

Cycle 4 (2000/2001) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 113.5

Cycle 5 (2002/2003) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 119.0

Cycle 6 (2004/2005) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 124.6

Cycle 7 (2006/2007) - All items - Not Seasonally Adjusted, Average Annual = 129.9

15.6 Total Personal Income – All Sources (INCnDPER)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBDPER

Cycle 6 Name: INCADPER

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DPER

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DPER

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DPER

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on INCn_4A to INCn_4G, and DHCn_AGE (a *cascading* question on income).

This derived variable determines the respondent's personal income from all sources. If the respondent gave his/her exact household income in Question INCn_4 then in the reformat process, responses for INCn_4A to INCn_4G were filled in based on INCn_4. INCnDPER was derived from these values.

Starting with Cycle 6 (2004/2005), another income category was added at the highest end of the income scale. In previous cycles (Cycles 1 to 5), the highest income category was "\$80,000 or more". Starting with Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the last two categories are "\$80,000 to less than \$100,000" and "\$100,000 or more".

The table below refers only to Cycles 3 to 5

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_4A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_4C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_4C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_4D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_4D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_4F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_4F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_4G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_4G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_4G=3
11	\$80,000 +	INCn_4G=4
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<=14
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

The table below refers to Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles.

Code	Description	Condition
1	No income	INCn_4A=3 or 6
2	Less than \$5,000	INCn_4C=1
3	\$5,000 to \$9,999	INCn_4C=2
4	\$10,000 to \$14,999	INCn_4D=1
5	\$15,000 to \$19,999	INCn_4D=2
6	\$20,000 to \$29,999	INCn_4F=1
7	\$30,000 to \$39,999	INCn_4F=2
8	\$40,000 to \$49,999	INCn_4G=1
9	\$50,000 to \$59,999	INCn_4G=2
10	\$60,000 to \$79,999	INCn_4G=3
11	\$80,000 to \$99,999	INCn_4G=4
12	\$100,000 +	INCn_4G=5
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<=14
99	Not stated	Otherwise (Including respondents who R or DK)

15.7 Income Questions Asked of this H05 Respondent (INCnF1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8F1
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6F1
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4F1

In Cycles 1 through 3, Income questions were asked of all household respondents. Since each question asks "Total income for all household members" these questions were only asked once and then extrapolated to the other members of the household. This flag indicates whether this respondent provided the household data. In Cycle 4, the questions were only asked of the longitudinal respondent so this flag is no longer needed.

15.8 Food Insecurity – Flag (FI_nF1)

Cycle 7 Name: FI_BF1
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: FI_8F1 (formerly FIC8F1)
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on FI_n_1 to FI_n_3.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent had any food insecurity in the past 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had some food insecurity	FI_n_1=1 or FI_n_2=1 or FI_n_3=1
2	Did not have food insecurity	FI_n_1=2 and FI_n_2=2 and FI_n_3=2
6	Not applicable	FI_n_1=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

15.9 Household Income Ratio (INCnDHIR)

Cycle 7 Name: INCB DHIR
 Cycle 6 Name: INCADHIR
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DHIR
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DHIR
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DHIR
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DHIR
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DHIR

Based on INCn_3A to INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM) and GE3nDPOP.

This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles. It is based on the ratio of Canadians' total household income to their corresponding *Low Income Cut-Offs* (LICO). The *Low Income Cut-Offs* is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see *Appendix D*.

Note: This derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variables INCnDADR.

Step 1: For each cycle of the NPHS, obtain the LICO for each of the household and population size groups specified in the table below.

Household size	Population size group – Rural and Urban areas				
	Rural area	Urban areas			
		Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7 or more					

The LICO values are found in *Appendix E*. LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to “Not applicable”.

Step 2: Obtain household income from question INCn_3 for a precise amount and from questions INCn_3A to INCn_3G (INCnDHH) for an amount in an interval. This derived variable excludes any non response.

For Cycles 1 and 2, the household income is only available for some intervals. From Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, a precise amount is requested but if such an amount is not provided by the respondent, an income interval is recorded. This means that from Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, the income can be a precise amount or be within an interval.

For Cycles 1 to 5, the household income highest interval is “\$80,000 or more” and from Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, it is “\$100,000 or more”. Because incomes by interval do not meet our needs, they must be converted to precise amounts.

From Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, if a precise amount is obtained at the question INCn_3, this amount is used as the household income.

For all cycles, if only an interval is reported for INCn_3A to INCn_3G (INCnDHH), then, for all intervals except for the highest, a random value within each of the intervals is derived for the household income.

For Cycles 1 to 5, for the highest interval of household income (\$80,000 or more), for each of the provinces, the **median** of the *Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics* (SLID) for the same interval was used as the household income.

The table below contains the provincial median incomes for the SLID “\$80,000 or more” interval for the reference years 1994, 1996, 1998, 2000 and 2002 to be respectively used for cycles 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

Median Household income of households with a “\$80,000 or more” total income - SLID					
Province	Median income				
	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$93,332	\$92,383	\$95,751	\$96,626	\$99,949
Prince Edward Island	\$95,772	\$95,401	\$9,454	\$102,032	\$99,910
Nova Scotia	\$97,059	\$100,519	\$100,612	\$102,703	\$106,860
New Brunswick	\$94,360	\$99,135	\$102,332	\$98,611	\$102,855
Quebec	\$96,569	\$98,948	\$97,059	\$102,140	\$106,086
Ontario	\$102,880	\$102,430	\$106,334	\$106,931	\$110,054
Manitoba	\$96,142	\$97,459	\$97,956	\$99,399	\$100,466
Saskatchewan	\$96,000	\$98,743	\$99,121	\$100,610	\$102,960
Alberta	\$97,504	\$103,704	\$102,864	\$106,778	\$107,418
British Columbia	\$100,000	\$100,060	\$100,871	\$102,514	\$104,408

Since the results from SLID reference year 2004, were not ready in time for Cycle 6 of the NPHS, SLID reference year 2002 data was projected to estimate the “\$100,000 or more” interval for 2004. To estimate reference year 2004, starting with reference year 2002, we used the percentage change in Total provincial personal income from the *National Accounts* between those 2 years.

The total provincial personal income for the reference years 2002 and 2004 are found in the table below. The provincial personal income estimates (produced once a year by the *National Accounts*) are never final because once produced, they are revised for the following three years. Approximately every 15 years, during historical revisions, the estimates for all years are revised once more. To project the household income, the growth rate between the two years is more important than the income levels themselves.

Total provincial personal income (in millions of dollars)		
Province	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$11,895	\$12,851
Prince Edward Island	\$3,255	\$3,465
Nova Scotia	\$23,766	\$25,237
New Brunswick	\$18,259	\$19,354
Quebec	\$199,402	\$215,424
Ontario	\$370,599	\$396,757
Manitoba	\$29,940	\$31,995
Saskatchewan	\$24,101	\$26,875
Alberta	\$100,748	\$112,190
British Columbia	\$113,350	\$121,747

For Cycle 6 following the projection of the SLID 2002 provincial median household income of the “\$100,000 or more” category, the 2004 estimate to be used for Cycle 6 is in the table below.

Median Household income of households with a “\$100,000 or more” total income 2002 SLID and 2004 projections		
Province	2002	2004
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$120,215	\$129,877
Prince Edward Island	\$120,254	\$128,012
Nova Scotia	\$126,278	\$134,094
New Brunswick	\$118,909	\$126,040
Quebec	\$119,864	\$129,495
Ontario	\$129,513	\$138,654
Manitoba	\$120,897	\$129,195
Saskatchewan	\$120,946	\$134,867
Alberta	\$130,196	\$144,982
British Columbia	\$127,072	\$136,436

Since the results from SLID reference year 2006, were not ready in time for Cycle 7, the most recent SLID data was projected to estimate the “\$100,000 or more” interval for 2006. To estimate we used the *Consumer Price Index* (CPI) between those 2 years.

The CPI for 2005 and 2006 reference years is in the table below. The CPI is an indicator of the consumer price variation paid by the target population. The CPI measures prices by comparing when in time and the cost of a fix basket and services. This basket is based on the population expenses during a reference period, it is actually 2001.

Consumer Price Index (CPI)		
Province	2005	2006
Newfoundland and Labrador	126.1	128.4
Prince Edward Island	128.5	131.3
Nova Scotia	129.6	132.3
New Brunswick	127.4	129.5
Quebec	123.5	125.6
Ontario	128.4	130.7
Manitoba	131.2	133.7
Saskatchewan	132.2	134.9
Alberta	134.3	139.5
British Columbia	125.3	127.5

For Cycle 7, following the projection of the SLID 2005 provincial median household income of the “\$100,000 or more” category, the 2006 estimate to be used for Cycle 7 is in the table below.

Median Household income of households with a “\$100,000 or more” total income 2005 SLID and 2006 projections		
Province	2005	2006
Newfoundland and Labrador	\$123,461	\$125,713
Prince Edward Island	\$118,633	\$121,218
Nova Scotia	\$131,753	\$134,498
New Brunswick	\$120,914	\$122,907
Quebec	\$125,000	\$127,126
Ontario	\$133,417	\$135,807
Manitoba	\$126,197	\$128,602
Saskatchewan	\$128,570	\$131,196
Alberta	\$133,890	\$139,074
British Columbia	\$128,728	\$130,988

Step 3: The household income to LICO ratios are calculated for each household within each household/population size group (using the household size variable $DHCnDHSZ$ and population size group variable $GE3nPOP$). The ratios are calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO.

Code	Description	Condition
Value of the ratio	Household income ratio	Calculated from steps 1 to 4
99.99996	Not applicable	
99.99999	Not stated	

15.10 Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level (INCnDRCA)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBDRCA
 Cycle 6 Name: INCADRCA
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DRCA
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DRCA
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DRCA
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DRCA
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DRCA

Based on $INCnDHIR$ (source: $INCn_3A$ to $INCn_3G$, $DHCnDHSZ$ (source: $DHCn_MEM$) and $GE3nDPOP$).

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see *Appendix D*.

This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles. It is produced at the national level. It is a distribution of Canadians (at a national level) in deciles (ten categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding *Low Income Cut-Offs* (LICO). The Low Income Cut-Offs is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to "Not applicable".

Once the ratios of household income are calculated (see INCnDHIR in section 15.9 above), these ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (Not stated, Refusals, etc are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

This derived variable excludes any non response. The following subsets are used to calculate this derived variable.

Cycle 1: Full

Cycle 2: Full C1 and C2

Cycle 3: Full C1 to C3

Cycle 4: Full C1 and C4

Cycle 5: Full C1 and C5

Cycle 6: Full C1 and C6

Cycle 7: Full

Code	Description	Condition
1	Decile 1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
2	Decile 2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
3	Decile 3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
4	Decile 4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
5	Decile 5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
6	Decile 6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
7	Decile 7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
8	Decile 8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, height 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
9	Decile 9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios

Code	Description	Condition
10	Decile 10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios
96	Not applicable	Residents of the Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded
99	Not stated	

15.11 Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level (INCnDRPR)

Cycle 7 Name: INCBDRPR
 Cycle 6 Name: INCADRPR
 Cycle 5 Name: INC2DRPR
 Cycle 4 Name: INC0DRPR
 Cycle 3 Name: INC8DRPR
 Cycle 2 Name: INC6DRPR
 Cycle 1 Name: INC4DRPR

Based on INCnDHIR (source: INCn_3A to INCn_3G, DHCnDHSZ (source: DHCn_MEM) and GE3nDPOP) and PRCn_CUR.

For more information on the detailed procedure used to produce this derived variable, see *Appendix D*.

This derived variable was created starting with Cycle 6 and was calculated for all previous cycles. It is produced at the provincial level. It is a distribution of Canadians (at a provincial level) in deciles (ten categories of about the same number of Canadians) based on the ratio of their household total income to their corresponding *Low Income Cut-Offs* (LICO). The LICO is the level below which a family is likely to spend a significant portion of its income to purchase necessities such as food, lodging and clothing than the average family.

LICOs are available only at the Canada level. Therefore, any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have this derived variable set to “Not applicable”.

For this derived variable, the provincial code of the derived variable PRCn_CUR must be specified as shown in the table below to obtain the provincial derived variable.

PRCn_CUR

Code	Description
10	Newfoundland and Labrador
11	Prince Edward Island
12	Nova Scotia
13	New Brunswick
24	Quebec
35	Ontario
46	Manitoba
47	Saskatchewan
48	Alberta
59	British Columbia

Once the ratios are calculated household income (see INCnDHIR in section 15.9 above), these ratios are grouped into deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondents but the deciles are derived using weighted data. Derived variables are only calculated for valid responses (Not stated, Refusals, etc are excluded). Out of the total weighted number of cases, for which derived variables are calculated, cut-off points are determined to derive deciles.

This derived variable excludes any non response. The following subsets are used to calculate this derived variable.

Cycle 1: Full

Cycle 2: Full C1 and C2

Cycle 3: Full C1 to C3

Cycle 4: Full C1 and C4

Cycle 5: Full C1 and C5

Cycle 6: Full C1 and C6

Cycle 7: Full

Code	Description	Condition
1	Decile 1	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, first 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
2	Decile 2	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, second 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
3	Decile 3	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, third 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
4	Decile 4	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fourth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
5	Decile 5	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, fifth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
6	Decile 6	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, sixth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
7	Decile 7	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, seventh 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
8	Decile 8	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, eighth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
9	Decile 9	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, ninth 10% of respondents of the ascending list of ratios
10	Decile 10	For respondents for whom a ratio is calculated, all other respondents of the ascending list of ratios
96	Not applicable	Residents of the Territories, the United States and other countries are excluded
99	Not stated	

INCOME VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Main Source of Total Household Income - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: INC8G2

Cycle 2 Name: INC6G2

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**2. Total Personal Income From All Sources - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: INC8GPER

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)**3. Adjusted Household Income Ratio (INCnDADR)**

Cycle 7 Name: INCBADADR

Cycle 6 Name: INCADADR

Cycle 5 Name: INC2DADR

Cycle 4 Name: INC0DADR

Cycle 3 Name: INC8DADR

Cycle 2 Name: INC6DADR

Cycle 1 Name: INC4DADR

Reason: *The unadjusted household income ratio is now available*

* This variable is replaced by INCnDHIR (see section 15.9)

16 INSURANCE (IS)**16.1 Number of Types of Medical Insurance (ISCnD1**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: ISC2D1

Cycle 4 Name: ISC0D1

Cycle 3 Name: ISC8D1

Cycle 2 Name: ISC6D1 (*formerly IS_6D1*)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on ISCn_1 (*formerly DGC6_6 in Cycle 2*), ISCn_2 (*formerly DV_6_66 in Cycle 2*), ISCn_3 (*formerly EX_6_77 in Cycle 2*) and ISCn_4 (*formerly ES_6_82 in Cycle 2*). These questions were removed in Cycle 6.

This derived variable indicates the number of types of medical insurance for the respondent.

Code	Description	Condition
0	No insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
1	One type of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
2	Two types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
3	Three types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
4	Four types of insurance	Count # yes in ISCn_1, 2, 3 and 4
6	Not applicable	ISCn_4=6 (DHCn_AGE <12 or selected respondent is in a health institution)
9	Not stated	ISCn_1 or ISCn_2 or ISCn_3 or ISCn_4 > 6

17 LABOUR FORCE (LF)

By reducing the number of jobs for which data is collected from 6 jobs in Cycle 1 to 3 jobs in Cycles 2 and 3, some derived variables were dropped and some categories changed. Data on only 3 jobs were retained for the Cycle 1 part of the longitudinal file. Main job was recalculated. For Cycle 4, the Labour Force section of the questionnaire was modified again. For that cycle, many new derived variables were created and the Labour Force section was given a new name of Labour Status and all new derived variables now begin with the prefix "LSC" as opposed to "LFC" for the previous Labour Force derived variables. These Labour Force derived variables have been kept in two separate sections.

17.1 Working Status – Last 12 Months (LFCnDCWS)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A (*replaced by LSCBDYWS*)
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A (*replaced by LSCADYWS*)
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A (*replaced by LSC2DYWS*)
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A (*replaced by LSC0DYWS*)
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DCWS
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DCWS
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DCWS (*formerly DVWK94*)

Based on LFCn_2, LFCn_6i (where i=1, 2, 3, e.g., LFCn_61), LFCn_51M and LFCn_71M.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's working status in the last 12 months.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Currently working	LFCn_2=1 and LFCn_6i=1
2	Not currently working but worked in past 12 months	LFCn_2=1 and LFCn_6i=2
3	Did not work past 12 months	LFCn_2=2
4	Worked past 12 months - unknown if current	LFCnDCWS=9 and LFCn_2=1
6	Not applicable	LFCn_2=6
9	Not stated	LFCn_2>6

Note: In Cycle 4, the working status during the past 12 months is asked only to those not working in the past week. This derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDYWS

17.2 Reason for Not Currently Working – Grouped (LFC4G17B)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: N/A
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4G17B* (*formerly DVREAS94*)

Based on LFCn_17B.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's reason for not currently working.

*LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Own illness or disability	LFCn_17B=1, 14
2	Family responsibilities	LFCn_17B=2, 3, 4, 5
3	Student/educational leave	LFCn_17B=6
4	Labour disputes/layoff	LFCn_17B=7, 8, 9,10
5	Retired the entire year	LFCn_17B=11
6	Other reason for not currently working	LFCn_17B=12,13,15,16,17
96	Not applicable	LFCn_17B=96
99	Not stated	LFCn_17B>96

Note: Problem with “Retired” in Cycle 1(1994/1995). Can only measure retirement for the entire year prior to collection with precision. For “Not currently working due to retirement” the question on main activity has to be used which is not as precise.

In Cycle 4 (2000/2001), because of change of flow in the questionnaire, this derived variable has been replaced by LSCnDRNW.

17.3 Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job (LFCnCO91)

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBCO91

Cycle 6 Name: LFCACO91

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2CO91

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0CO91

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8CO91

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CO91

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CO91

Source: *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: <http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/soc/1991/soc91-index.htm>

Based on the *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991*. This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCSOC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997).

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) of the new *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991*, this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable LFCnCSOC in Cycles 1 and 2.

17.4 Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job – 47 Groups (LFCnGO47)

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGO47

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO47

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO47

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO47

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO47

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO47

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO47

Source: *Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.*

Statistics Canada's Web Site: <http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/soc/1991/soc91-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCO91.

This derived variable groups the *Standard Occupation Codes* (SOC) for the main job to 47 groups. This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnGO34 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997).

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) of the new *Standard Occupational Classification* (SOC) 1991, this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable LFCnGO34 in Cycles 1 and 2.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Senior management occupations	A011-A016
2	Specialist managers	A111-A141
3	Managers in retail trade, food and accommodation services	A211-A222
4	Other managers not elsewhere classified	A301-A392
5	Professional occupation in business and finance	B011-B022
6	Finance and insurance administrative occupations	B111-B116
7	Secretaries	B211-B214
8	Administrative and regulatory occupations	B311-B318
9	Clerical supervisors	B411-B415
10	Clerical occupations	B511-B576
11	Professional occupations in natural and applied sciences	C011-C063
12	Technical occupations in natural and applied sciences	C111-C175
13	Professional occupations in health	D011-D044
14	Nurse supervisors and registered nurses	D111-D112
15	Technical and related occupations in health	D211-D235
16	Assisting occupations in support of health services	D311-D313
17	Professional occupations in social science, government service and religion	E011-E038
18	Teachers and professors	E111-E133
19	Technical occupations in social science, government service and religion	E211-E216
20	Professional occupations in art and culture	F011-F036
21	Technical occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	F111-F154
22	Sales and service supervisors	G011-G016
23	Wholesale, technical, insurance, real estate sales specialists, and retail, wholesale and grain buyers	G111-G134
24	Retail salespersons and sales clerks	G211
25	Cashiers	G311
26	Chefs and cooks	G411-G412
27	Occupations in food and beverage service	G511-G513
28	Occupations in protective services	G611-G631

Code	Description	Condition
29	Occupations in travel and accommodation	G711-G732
30	Childcare and home support workers	G811-G814
31	Sales and service occupations not elsewhere classified	G911-G983
32	Contractors and supervisors in trades and transportation	H011-H022
33	Construction trades	H111-H145
34	Stationary engineers, power station operators and electrical trades and telecommunications occupations	H211-H222
35	Machinists, metal forming, shaping and erecting occupations	H311-H325
36	Mechanics	H411-H435
37	Other trades not elsewhere classified	H511-H535
38	Heavy equipment and crane operators, including drillers	H611-H623
39	Transportation equipment operators and related workers, excluding labourers	H711-H737
40	Trades helpers, construction, and transportation labourers and related occupations	H811-H832
41	Occupations unique to agriculture excluding labourers	I011-I022
42	Occupations unique to forestry operation, mining, oil and gas extraction, and fishing, excluding labourers	I111-I182
43	Primary production labourers	I211-I216
44	Supervisors in manufacturing	J011-J027
45	Machine operators in manufacturing	J111-J197
46	Assemblers in manufacturing	J211-J228
47	Labourers in processing, manufacturing and utilities	J311-J319
96	Not applicable	LFCnCO91=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCO91 > 9996

17.5 Standard Occupation Codes for Main Job – 25 Groups (LFCnGO25)

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGO25

Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGO25

Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GO25

Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GO25

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GO25

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO25

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO25

Source: Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

Statistics Canada's Web Site: <http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/soc/1991/soc91-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCO91.

This derived variable groups the *Standard Occupation Codes* (SOC) for the main job to 25 groups. This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnGO21 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997).

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) of the new *Standard Occupational Classification* (SOC) 1991, this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable LFCnGO21 in Cycles 1 and 2.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Senior management occupations	A011-A016
2	Other management occupations	A111-A392
3	Professional occupations in business and finance	B011-B022
4	Financial, secretarial and administrative occupations	B111-B318
5	Clerical occupations, including supervisors	B411-B576
6	Natural and applied sciences and related occupations	C011-C175
7	Professional occupations in health, nurse supervisors and registered nurses	D011-D112
8	Technical, assisting and related occupations in health	D211-D313
9	Occupations in social science, government service and religion	E011-E038, E211-E216
10	Teachers and professors	E111-E133
11	Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	F011-F154
12	Wholesale, tech, insurance, real estate sales specialists, and retail, wholesale and grain buyers	G111-G134
13	Retail salespersons, sales clerks, cashiers, including retail trade supervisors	G011, G211- G311
14	Chefs and cooks, and occupations in food and beverage service, including supervisors	G012, G411- G513
15	Occupation in protective services	G611-G631
16	Childcare and home support workers	G811-G814
17	Sales and service occupations not elsewhere classified, including occupations in travel and accommodation, attendants in recreation and sport as well as supervisors	G013-G016, G711-G732, G911-G983
18	Contractors and super in trades and transportation	H011-H022
19	Construction trades	H111-H145
20	Other trades occupations	H211-H535
21	Transport and equipment operators	H611-H737
22	Trades helpers, construction, and transportation labourers and related occupations	H811-H832
23	Occupations unique to primary industry	I011-I216
24	Machine operators and assemblers in manufacturing, including supervisors	J011-J228
25	Labourers in processing, manufacturing and utilities	J311-J319

Code	Description	Condition
96	Not applicable	LFCnCO91=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCO91 > 9996

17.6 Standard Industry Codes for Main Job (LFCnCI97)

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBCI97
 Cycle 6 Name: LFCACI97
 Cycle 5 Name: LFC2CI97
 Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GI16
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8CI97
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CI97
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CI97

Source: *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.*

Statistics Canada's Web Site:

<http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/naics/1997/naics97-index.htm>

Based on the *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada*. This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCSIC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997).

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) of the new *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada*, this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable LFCnCSIC in Cycles 1 and 2.

17.7 Standard Industry Codes for Main Job – 16 Groups (LFCnGI16)

Cycle 7 Name: LFCBGI16
 Cycle 6 Name: LFCAGI16
 Cycle 5 Name: LFC2GI16
 Cycle 4 Name: LFC0GI16
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8GI16
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI16
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI16

Source: *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.*

Statistics Canada's Web Site:

<http://www.statcan.ca/english/Subjects/Standard/naics/1997/naics97-index.htm>

Based on LFCnCI97. This variable is conceptually the same as LFCnCGI13 in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) and in Cycle 2 (1996/1997).

This derived variable groups the *Standard Industry Codes (NAICS)* for the main job to 16 groups.

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 3 (1998/1999) of the new *North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada*, this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable LFCnCGI13 in Cycles 1 and 2.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Agriculture	1100-1129, 1151-1152
2	Forestry, fishing, mining, oil and gas	1131-1142, 1153, 2100-2131
3	Utilities	2211-2213
4	Construction	2311-2329
5	Manufacturing	3111-3399
6	Trade	4111-4543
7	Transportation and warehousing	4811-4931
8	Finance, insurance, real estate and leasing	5211-5331
9	Professional, scientific and technical services	5411-5419
10	Management, administrative and other support	5511-5629
11	Educational services	6111-6117
12	Health care and social assistance	6211-6244
13	Information, culture and recreation	5111-5142, 7111-7139
14	Accommodation and food services	7211-7224
15	Other services (except public administration)	8111-8141
16	Public administration	9110-9191
96	Not applicable	LFCnCI97=9996
99	Not stated	LFCnCI97> 9996

17.8 Job Number of Old Main Job (LFC4DOMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DOMN

In Cycle 1, data were collected on up to 6 jobs over the previous 12 months. Very few respondents had greater than 3 jobs, so it was decided that starting in Cycle 2, only data on 3 jobs would be collected. In preparation for the creation of the longitudinal file, the Cycle 1 data were put in the same format as the Cycle 2 jobs. Jobs were re-ordered, so that the main job was not one of jobs 4, 5 or 6, which were dropped. This variable, Old Main Job, saves the number of the main job as it appears on the Cycle 1 master file and PUMF.

17.9 Job Number of Main Job (LFCnFMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FMN

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FMN

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FMN (formerly LFS_MAIN)

In Cycle 4, information is asked only for most recent or current job. For previous cycles, if more than one job, the jobs are reordered in such a way that Job 1 is the most current job, e.g., stopdate = June 1997). If two jobs have the same stopdate, the startdate determines the sort.

17.10 Work Flag (LFCnFWK)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FWK
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FWK
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FWK (*formerly LFS_WORK*)

This flag is used to determine if currently working. However, if there is any non-response in the LFS section it is set to "Not stated".

17.11 Jobless Gap Greater Than 30 Days – Flag (LFCnFGAP)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8FGAP
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6FGAP
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4FGAP (*formerly LFS_GAPS*)

Flag indicating a jobless gap greater than 30 days except for Cycle 1, were the gap was greater than 6 days.

17.12 Number of Gaps of 30 Days or More (LFCnDGA)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DGA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DGA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DGA (*formerly DVNOGP94*)

Based on all start and stop dates of jobs in the past 12 months.

LFCnDGA measures a gap between jobs 1, 2 and/or 3. LFCnFGAP measures any jobless spell within the past 12 months, not only those between jobs 1, 2 and 3.

Number of gaps of 30 days or more:

0=No Gaps
 1=One gap
 2=Two gaps
 6=Not applicable
 9=Not stated

17.13 Duration of Work Without a Break Greater Than 30 Days (LFCnDDA)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DDA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DDA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DDA (*formerly DVCOWD94*)

Based on LFCn_5 and LFCn_7 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Duration of work without break > 30 days: the duration of last continuous work period without a break of employment:

0 to 12=Months

96=Not applicable

99=Not stated

17.14 Pattern of Working Hours of All Jobs (LFCnDHA)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHA

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHA

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DHA (formerly DVWH94)

Based on LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDH1 (Source: LFCn_81), LFCnDH2 (Source: LFCn_82), and LFCnDH3 (Source: LFCn_83).

Pattern of working hours of all jobs:

1=1 Job, Full time

2=1 Job, Part time

3=Only Full time at all jobs

4=Only Part time at all jobs

5=Some Full time, Some Part time at all jobs

6=Not applicable

9=Not stated

17.15 Number of Jobs (LFCnDJA)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DJA

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DJA

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DJA (formerly DVNOJB94)

Based on LFCn_2, LFCn_111 and LFCn_112.

Note: This variable was 2 bytes long in Cycle 1 (1994/1995).

Number of jobs:

0=No job

1=1 job

2=2 jobs

3=3 jobs

6=Not applicable

9=Not stated

17.16 Pattern of Number of Jobs (LFCnDJGA)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DJGA
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DJGA
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DJGA (*formerly DVJOB94*)

Based on LFCnDJA (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_111, LFCn_112), LFCnDCWS (Source: LFCn_2, LFCn_61, LFCn_62, LFCn_63, LFCn_51M, LFCn_71M), and LFCnDGA (Number of gaps of 30 days or more).

Pattern of number of jobs and gaps:
 1=1 Job, Currently Working
 2=1 Job, Not Currently Working
 3=2+ Jobs, No Gap, No Overlap
 4=2+ Jobs, No Gap, Some Overlap
 5=2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, No Overlap
 6=2+ Jobs, At Least 1 Gap, Some Overlap
 7=Other
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

17.17 Main Job is the Current Job (LFCnDCMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DCMN
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DCMN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DCMN (*formerly DVMNWK94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_61, LFCn_62 and LFCn_63.

17.18 Work Duration – Main Job (LFCnDDMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DDMN
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DDMN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DDMN (*formerly DVMNWD94*)

Based on LFCn_51 and LFCn_71 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

17.19 Hours of Work – Main Job (LFCnDHMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHMN
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHMN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DHMN (*formerly DVMNWH94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job) and LFCn_81.

Hours of work - main job:
 1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
 2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
 6=Not applicable
 9=Not stated

17.20 Type of Working Hours – Main Job (LFCnDTMN)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DTMN
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DTMN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DTMN (*formerly DVMNTH94*)

Based on LFCnFMN (Job number of main job), LFCn_91 to LFCn_93 and LFCn_101 to LFCn_103.

Type of working hours - main job:
 1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
 7=Other, No Weekend
 8=Other, With Weekend
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

17.21 Work Duration – Job 1 (LFCnDD1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD1
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD1
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD1 (*formerly DVWD194*)

Based on LFCn_51 and LFCn_71 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 1:
 0-12=Months
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

17.22 Work Duration – Job 2 (LFCnDD2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD2
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD2
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD2 (*formerly DVWD294*)

Based on LFCn_52 and LFCn_72 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 2:
0-12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

17.23 Work Duration – Job 3 (LFCnDD3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DD3
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DD3
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DD3 (*formerly DVWD394*)

Based on LFCn_53 and LFCn_73 (end date minus start date, divided by 30).

Work duration - job 3:
0-12=Months
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

17.24 Hours of Work – Job 1 (LFCnDH1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH1
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH1
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH1 (*formerly DVWH194*)

Based on LFCn_81.

Hours of work - job 1:
1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6=Not applicable
9=Not stated

17.25 Hours of Work – Job 2 (LFCnDH2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH2
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH2
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH2 (*formerly DVWH294*)
Based on LFCn_82.

Hours of work - job 2:
1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6=Not applicable
9=Not stated

17.26 Hours of Work – Job 3 (LFCnDH3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DH3
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DH3
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DH3 (*formerly DVWH394*)

Based on LFCn_83.

Hours of work - job 3:

1=Full Time (30 Hours or More)
2=Part Time (Less Than 30 Hours)
6=Not applicable
9=Not stated

17.27 Type of Working Hours – Job 1 (LFCnDT1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT1
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT1
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT1 (*formerly DVTH194*)

Based on LFCn_91 and LFCn_101.

Type of working hours - job 1:

1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
7=Other, No Weekend
8=Other, With Weekend
96=Not applicable
99=Not stated

17.28 Type of Working Hours – Job 2 (LFCnDT2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
Cycle 6 Name: N/A
Cycle 5 Name: N/A
Cycle 4 Name: N/A
Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT2
Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT2
Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT2 (*formerly DVTH294*)

Based on LFCn_92 and LFCn_102.

Type of working hours - job 2:

1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend

6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
 7=Other, No Weekend
 8=Other, With Weekend
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

17.29 Type of Working Hours – Job 3 (LFCnDT3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DT3
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DT3
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DT3 (*formerly DVTH394*)

Based on LFCn_93 and LFCn_103.

Type of working hours - job 3:

1=Regular Shift, No Weekend
 2=Regular Shift, With Weekend
 3=Rotating or Split Shift, No Weekend
 4=Rotating or Split Shift, With Weekend
 5=Irregular/On Call Schedule, No Weekend
 6=Irregular/On Call Schedule, With Weekend
 7=Other, No Weekend
 8=Other, With Weekend
 96=Not applicable
 99=Not stated

LABOUR FORCE VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Household Labour Force Status - Current**

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW1

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW1

Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).

2. Household Labour Force Status - During Year

Cycle 3 Name: LFC8DHW2

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DHW2

Reason: LFS asked only of Longitudinal Respondent (Household information no longer available).

3. Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSOC (*replaced by LFC6CO91*)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSOC (*replaced by LFC4CO91*)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

4. Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 34 Groups

Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO34 (*replaced by LFC6GO47*)

Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO34 (*replaced by LFC4GO47*)

Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.

5. **Standard Occupation Codes For Main Job - 21 Groups**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GO21 (*replaced by LFC6GO25*)
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GO21 (*replaced by LFC4GO25*)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) 1991.
6. **Standard Industry Codes For Main Job**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6CSIC (*replaced by LFC6CI97*)
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4CSIC (*replaced by LFC4CI97*)
Reason: Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.
7. **Standard Industry Codes For Main Job - 13 Groups**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6GI13 (*replaced by LFC6GI16*)
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4GI13 (*replaced by LFC4GI16*)
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998 using the new North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) 1997 - Canada.
8. **Blishen Socio-Economic Index For Main Job**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DBLI
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DBLI
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998.
9. **Pineo Socio-Economic Class - Main Activity**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6DPIN
 Cycle 1 Name: LFC4DPIN
Reason: New Coding Scheme in 1998.
10. **Reason for Not Working - Most Recent Period - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17A
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only).
11. **Reasons for Not Working - Currently - Grouped**
 Cycle 3 Name: LFC8G17B
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6G17B
 *Cycle 1 Name: N/A (LFC4G17B (*formerly DVREAS94*))
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only).

 *LFC4G17B remains on the longitudinal file since LFC4_17B did not exist in Cycle 1 (see 17.2 above). LFC6G17B and LFC8G17B were dropped.
12. **Change in Employment between Cycle 1 and Cycle 2**
 Cycle 2 Name: LFC6LEMP
Reason: Data does not allow definitive calculation.

18 LABOUR STATUS (LS)**18.1 Student Working Status in the Last 12 Months (LSCnDSWS)**

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDSWS

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADSWS

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DSWS

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DSWS

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (see EDC8DLF, section 8.5)

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (see EDC6DLF, section 8.5)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A (see EDC4DLF, section 8.5)

Based on EDCn_1, EDCn_2, DHCn_AGE and LSCnDYWS (Source: LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_21, LSCn_22).

This variable is conceptually the same as EDCnDLF in Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997), and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable indicates (if a student), the respondent's working status.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 years or more than 75 years old or who were not studying at the time of the interview have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=1 and LSCnDYWS=1 or 2
2	Worked during last 12 months and currently attending school part-time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=2 and LSCnDYWS=1 or 2
3	Did not work during last 12 months and currently attending school full time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=1 and LSCnDYWS=3, 4, 5 or 6
4	Did not work during last 12 months and attending school part time	EDCn_1=1 and EDCn_2=2 and LSCnDYWS=3, 4, 5 or 6
6	Not applicable	EDCn_1=2 or EDCn_1=6 or LSCnDYWS=96; DHCn_AGE<15 or >75
9	Not stated	Otherwise

18.2 Current Working Status (LSCnDCWS)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDCWS

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADCWS

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DCWS

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DCWS

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_2 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable classifies the respondent based on his/her working status in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had a job - at work last week	LSCn_1=1
2	Had a job - absent from work last week	LSCn_2=1
3	Did not have a job last week	LSCn_2=2
4	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
6	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
9	Not stated	LSCn_1=7, 8 or 9 or LSCn_2=7, 8 or 9

18.3 Working Status in the Last 12 Months (LSCnDYWS)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDYWS

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADYWS

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DYWS

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DYWS

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_2, LSCn_11, LSCn_21, LSCn_22 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnDCWS for Cycle 1 (1994/1995), Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable classifies the respondent's working status in the last year.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had a job last week	LSCn_1=1 or LSCn_2=1
2	Did not have a job but worked in the last 12 months	LSCn_1=2 and LSC_21=1
3	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and looked for work in the last 4 weeks	LSCn_11=1 and LSC_21=2
4	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and was looking for work in the last 12 months	LSCn_21=2 and (LSCn_11=1 or LSCn_22=1)
5	Did not have a job in the last 12 months and did not look for work in the last 12 months	LSCn_21=2 and (LSCn_11=2 and LSCn_22=2)
6	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
99	Not stated	LSCn_1=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_2=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_11=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_21=(7, 8 or 9) or LSCn_22=(7, 8 or 9)

18.4 Main Reason for Not Working Last Week (LSCnDRNW)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDRNW

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADRNW

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DRNW

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DRNW

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_12, LSCn_13, LSCn_41 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable is conceptually the same as LFCnG17A in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and Cycle 3 (1998/1999).

This derived variable indicates the main reason why the respondent did not work in the week prior to the interview.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Permanently unable to work	LSCn_1=3
2	Own illness or disability	LSCn_13=1 or LSCn_41=1
3	Caring for - own children	LSCn_13=2 or LSCn_41=2
4	Caring for - elder relative	LSCn_13=3 or LSCn_41=3
5	Pregnancy/maternity leave	LSCn_13=4 or LSCn_41=4
6	Other personal or family responsibilities	LSCn_13=5 or LSCn_41=5
7	Vacation	LSCn_13=6 or LSCn_41=6
8	School or educational leave	LSCn_13=7 or LSCn_41=14
9	Retired	LSCn_13=8
10	Believes no work is available (in area or suited to skills)	LSCn_13=9
11	Labour dispute	LSCn_41=7
12	Temporary layoff due to business conditions	LSCn_41=8
13	Seasonal layoff	LSCn_41=9
14	Casual job, no work available	LSCn_41=10
15	Self-employed, no work available	LSCn_41=12
16	Seasonal business	LSCn_41=13
17	Looking for work	LSCn_11=1
18	Work schedule	LSCn_41=11
19	Job to start in future	LSCn_12=1
20	Other	LSCn_13=10 or LSCn_41=15
96	Not applicable (Respondent was working)	LSCn_1=1 or 6 or (DHCn_AGE<15 or >75)

Code	Description	Condition
99	Not stated	(LSCn_11=7,8 or 9) or (LSCn_13=97, 98 or 99) or (LSCn_41=97, 98 or 99)

18.5 Multiple Job Status (LSCnDMJS)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDMJS

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADMJS

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DMJS

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DMJS

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_3, LSCn_21, LSCn_23, LSCn_51 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable identifies whether the respondent had multiple jobs in the past year and if he still currently has them.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Currently has multiple jobs - had them all past year	LSCn_51=52 and LSCn_3=1
2	Currently has multiple jobs - did not have them all past year	LSCn_3=1 and LSCn_51<52
3	Currently has only one job	LSCn_3=2
4	Currently does not have a job - held multiple jobs over past year	LSCn_23=1
5	Currently does not have a job - held only one job at a time over the past 12 months	LSCn_23=2
6	Currently does not have a job - no job in past year	LSCn_21=2
96	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 or LSCn_1=6
99	Not stated	(LSCn_3=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_21=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_23=7, 8 or 9) or (LSCn_3=1 and LSCn_51=97, 98 or 99)

18.6 Total Usual Hours Worked per Week (LSCnDHPW)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDHPW

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADHPW

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DHPW

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DHPW

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_42, LSCn_53 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the total number of hours the respondent worked per week.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
LSCn_42	Number of hours usually worked for respondents with one job	LSCn_42<996 and LSCn_53=996
LSCn_42 + LSCn_53	Number of total hours usually worked for respondents with more than one job	LSCn_42<996 and LSCn_53<996
996	Not applicable	DHCn_AGE<15 or >75 (LSCn_1=6) or LSCn_42=996
999	Not stated	(LSCn_42=997, 998 or 999) or (LSCn_53=997, 998 or 999)

18.7 Work Status – Full Time or Part Time (for total usual hours) (LSCnDPFT)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDPFT

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADPFT

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DPFT

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DPFT

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on DHCn_AGE and LSCnDHPW (Source: LSCn_1, LSCn_42 and LSCn_53).

This derived variable indicates if the respondent works full-time or part-time.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Full time (30 hours or more)	LSCnDHPW>=30
2	Part time (less than 30 hours)	LSCnDHPW<30
6	Not applicable	LSCnDHPW=96
9	Not stated	Otherwise

18.8 Job Status Over Past Year (LSCnDJST)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDJST

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADJST

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DJST

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DJST

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on LSCn_1, LSCn_11, LSCn_22, LSCn_61, LSCn_71 and DHCn_AGE.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's job status over the past year.

Note: Respondents aged less than 15 or more than 75 years old have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Respondent has had a job throughout the past year	$LSCn_61=52$
2	Respondent was without a job and looking for work throughout the past year	$LSCn_71=52$
3	Respondent was without a job and not looking for work throughout past year	$LSCn_22=2$
4	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for other part of the year	$(LSCn_61 + LSCn_71)=52$ and $(LSCn_71>0$ and $<52)$ and $(LSCn_61< 52)$
5	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	$LSCn_61< 52$ and $LSCn_71=0$
6	Respondent was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of the year	$LSCn_71<52$ and $LSCn_21=2$ and $(LSCn_11=1$ or $LSCn_22=1)$
7	Respondent has had a job part of the year - was without a job and looking for part of the year - was without a job and not looking for other part of year	$(LSCn_61 + LSCn_71)< 52$ and $(LSCn_71>0$ and $<52)$ and $(LSCn_61<52)$
96	Not applicable	$DHCn_AGE<15$ or >75 $(LSCn_1=6)$
99	Not stated	$(LSCn_22=7,8$ or $9)$ or $(LSCn_61=97, 98$ or $99)$ or $(LSCn_71=97, 98$ or $99)$

18.9 Current Labour Force Status – LFS (LSCnDLFS)

Cycle 7 Name: LSCBDLFS

Cycle 6 Name: LSCADLFS

Cycle 5 Name: LSC2DLFS

Cycle 4 Name: LSC0DLFS

Cycle 3 Name: LSC8DLFS

Cycle 2 Name: LSC6DLFS

Cycle 1 Name: LSC4DLFS

Based on $LFCn_17A$, $LFCnDCWS$ (Source: $LFCn_2$, $LFCn_6i$ (where $i=1, 2, 3$, e.g., $LFCn_61$), $LFCn_51M$ and $LFCn_71M$), $LFCn_17B$, $LSCn_1$, $LSCn_2$, $LSCn_11$, $LSCn_12$ and $LSCn_41$. This derived variable classifies respondents as “Employed”, “Unemployed” or “Not in the labour force”, similar to the way it is done for the *Labour Force Survey* (LFS). This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and calculated for all previous cycles.

Background

The Labour Force module was radically revised starting in Cycle 4 of the NPHS.

Cycles 1 to 3

In cycles 1 to 3 respondents were asked about all of the jobs they had in the past 12 months.

For each job they were asked:

- The start date of the job (which was set to a year previous to the interview if they were employed at the job for more than a year)
- If they still had the job at the time of the interview
- The end date of the job (if they no longer had the job)

Respondents who reported they had not worked for pay or profit at any time in the past 12 months or who reported a job(s) but did not currently have a job were asked the reason for not currently working for pay or profit.

Respondents who were currently working, but had a gap of 7 days or more in their reported jobs in the past 12 months were asked the reason for the most recent gap. For cycles 2 and 3 the length of the gap was changed to 28 days.

Respondents were asked about jobs they “had”. The assumption is that if they were on paid vacation or sick leave they would report “having a job”.

Cycles 4 and subsequent cycles

Starting in Cycle 4, the Labour Force module of the NPHS questionnaire was revised and is now more similar to the *Labour Force Survey* (LFS) questionnaire.

Respondents are asked:

- If they worked at a job or business last week
- If they had a job or business from which they were absent
- The reason for being absent last week (for those with a job who were absent last week)
- If they did anything in the past 4 weeks to find work (for those who did not have a job)
- If they had a job to start at a definite date in the future (for those who did not have a job)

There are also questions to derive employment status for the entire year. Respondents are asked:

- “During the past 52 weeks, how many weeks did you do any work at a job or a business (including paid vacation leave, paid maternity leave and paid sick leave)?”
- “During the past 52 weeks how many weeks were you looking for work?”
- Respondents are then asked to confirm that for the remaining weeks they were neither working nor looking for work

The purpose of this derived variable, (Current labour force status), is to classify respondents aged 15 or older as currently:

- 1=Employed
- 2=Unemployed
- 3=Not in the labour force
- 6=Not applicable
- 9=Not stated

As much as possible, this variable is derived in a similar way to what is done for the Labour Force Survey.

One additional refinement that we do is to further divide the employed group into:

- Employed for the entire past year
- Currently employed, but not for the entire past year.

The table below refers only to cycles 1 to 3.

Code (LSCnDLFS)	Description	Condition
1	Employed	Cycle 1 LFC4DCWS=1 or (LFC4DCWS ne 1 and LFC4_17A in (7, 11, 13)) Cycle 2 and 3 LFCnDCWS=1 or (LFCnDCWS ne 1 and LFCn_17B in (7, 12, 17))
2	Unemployed	Cycle 1 LFC4_17A in (8,9,10) or (LFC4_17A=12 and LFC4_1=6) Cycle 2 and 3 LFCn_17B in (8, 9, 10, 13)
3	Not in the labour force	Cycle 1 LFC4_17A in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6) or (LFC4_17A=96 and LFC4_1=7) or (LFC4_17A=12 and LFC4_1 in (1, 4, 5, 7)) Cycle 2 and 3 DHCn_AGE>75 (excluding deceased) or LFCn_17B in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 14, 15)
6	Not applicable	DHCn_age<=14 or respondent is in a health institution
9	Not stated	Otherwise

Note (1): LFCnDCWS=1 means that the respondent reported that he/she currently had a job. It is assumed that respondents who were on sick leave or away on vacation were coded as currently having a job.

Note (2): Respondents who did not currently have a job were asked the reason for not currently working (LFC4_17A for Cycle 1, LFCn_17B for cycles 2 and 3). The response codes are given in the table on the following page as well as the way to code the derived variable.

Note (3): For Cycle 1, the variable LFC4_17A is used to store the reason for not currently working as well as the reason for not working if there was a gap at some point in the year for current workers.

Note (4): In Cycle 1, respondents were asked for their current main activity (this was not asked in Cycles 2 and 3). One of the response categories was retired (LFC4_1=7). Respondents who were not working the entire year were not asked the question on “why not” if they answered retired to LFC4_1.

Note (5): In Cycle 1, the LFS section was administered to all respondents aged 15 or older. In Cycles 2 and 3 it was skipped for those older than 75. Respondents older than 75 were coded as “Not in the labour force” in Cycles 2 and 3.

In some cases, a code of 1 “employed” is being assigned in these specifications even though the respondent is not currently working according to LFCnDCWS.

Code LFC4_17A	Code LFC6_17B/ LFC8_17B	Description	Code LSCnDLFS
1	1	Own illness or disability	3
2	2	Pregnancy	3
3	3	Caring for - own children	3
4	4	Caring for - elder relative(s)	3
5	5	Other personal or family responsibilities	3
6	6	School or educational leave	3 (if the respondent is on education leave this should be coded as employed, but it is not possible to distinguish education leave from going to school)
7	7	Labour dispute	1
8	8	Temporary layoff - due to seasonal conditions	2
9	9	Temporary layoff - non-seasonal	2
10	10	Permanent layoff	2
---	11	Retired	3
11	12	Unpaid or partially paid leave	1
---	13	Looking for work	2
---	14	Disabled/recovering from illness	3
---	15	Resigned	3
12	16	Other	9
13	17	No period not working for pay	1
96	96	Not applicable	9 (a reason was collected only if the gap in jobs was at least 7 days in Cycle 1 or 28 days in cycles 2 and 3 ... therefore we do not know the reason for not currently working if the gap was too short).
97	97	Don't know	9
98	98	Refusal	9
99	99	Not stated	9

Note (6): For Cycle 1, respondents who indicated the reason for not currently working was “Other”, the labour force status of these respondents is being set to “Not stated”. Alternatively, the main activity question could be used to code the labour force status for these respondents (LFC4_1).

The following table gives the values of LFC4_1 for these respondents and how labour force status is assigned.

Code (LFC4_1)	Description	Code LSCnDLFS
1	Caring for family	3
2	Working for pay or profit	9
3	Caring for family and working for pay or profit	9
4	Going to school	3
5	Recovering from illness	3
6	Looking for work	2
7	Retired	3
8	Other	9

Note (7): The specifications have been updated to include this refinement.

Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles

Questions used:

LSCn_1 Worked at a job or business last week (yes/no/permanently unable to work)

LSCn_2 Has a job or business but absent was week (yes/no)

LSCn_41 Reason absent last week

- 1 Own illness or disability (employed)
- 2 Caring for - own children (employed)
- 3 Caring for - elder relatives (employed)
- 4 Maternity leave (employed)
- 5 Other personal or family responsibilities (employed)
- 6 Vacation (employed)
- 7 Labour dispute (strike or lockout) (employed)
- 8 Temporary layoff due to business conditions (unemployed)
- 9 Seasonal layoff (unemployed)
- 10 Casual job, no work available (unemployed)
- 11 Work schedule (e.g., shift work, etc.) (employed)
- 12 Self-employed, no work available (unemployed)
- 13 Seasonal business (unemployed)
- 14 School or educational leave (employed)
- 15 Other (not stated)

LSCn_11 Looked for work in past 4 weeks (yes/no)
(For those with no job)

LSCn_12 Had a job to start at a definite date in the future (yes/no)
(For those with no job and not looking)

The table below refers to Cycle 4 and subsequent cycles.

Code (LSC _n DLFS)	Description	Condition
1	Employed	LSC _n _1=1 or (LSC _n _2=1 and LSC _n _41 in (1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 11, 14))
2	Unemployed	LSC _n _2=1 and LSC _n _41 in (8, 9, 10, 12, 13) or LSC _n _11=1 or LSC _n _12=1
3	Not in the labour force	LSC _n _1=3 or (LSC _n _12=2 and LSC _n _13=2) or DHC _n _AGE>75 (excluding deceased)
6	Not applicable	DHC _n _age<=14 or respondent is in a health institution
9	Not stated	Otherwise

19 MENTAL HEALTH (MH)**Distress**

The K6 scale measures *non-specific psychological distress* and it was first used in the 1997 redesigned *US National Health Interview Survey* (NHIS), a household survey of adults aged 18 years and older. The items and scoring used to derive the distress score are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (1994, the *University of Michigan*.) The scale questions were developed from a pool of 612 questions drawn from existing distress and depression screening scales and refined through ratings of an expert panel, comparison of correspondence with 15 domains represented in the DSM-III-R diagnoses of major depression and generalized anxiety disorder plus the positive affect domain, and analyses of two pilot studies. The full account of the development of the item scales is found in Kessler RC, et al., 2002;

http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Kessler RC and Mroczek DK. "Final versions of our Non-specific psychological distress scale" [written communication – memo dated 10/3/94]. Ann Arbor: MI. Survey Research Center of the Institute for Social Research, University of Michigan. 1994.

Kessler RC, Andrews G, Colpe LJ, Hiripi E, Mroczek DK, and Zaslavsky A. "Short screening scales to monitor population prevalences and trends in non-specific psychological distress." *Psychological Medicine*. 2002. 32(6): 959-976.

19.1 Distress Scale – K6 (MHCnDDS)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCbDDS

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADDS

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DDS

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DDS

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DDS

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DDS

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DDS (formerly DVMHDS94)

Source: *US National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)*

Internet Site: http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Based on MHCn_1A, MHCn_1B, MHCn_1C, MHCn_1D, MHCn_1E and MHCn_1F.

MIN=0, MAX=24

Note (1): Higher values indicate more distress.

Note (2): Scores were reversed for questions MHCn_1A, MHCn_1B, MHCn_1C, MHCn_1D, MHCn_1E and MHCn_1F.

This derived variable determines the respondent's level of distress using six questions.

Note (3): DSM refers to the *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders* used by the *American Psychiatric Association*. It is an internationally recognized classification of mental disorders with several versions.

Code	Description	Condition
0-24	Index value (score)	Sum of values for questions MHC _n _1A to MHC _n _1F. Each index value was reversed and converted to a scale of 0 to 4
96	Not applicable	MHC _n _1A=6
99	Not stated	One of MHC _n _1A to MHC _n _1F is 7, 8 or 9

19.2 Chronicity of Distress Scale (MHCnDCH)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCBDCH

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADCH

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DCH

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DCH

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DCH

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DCH

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DCH (formerly DVMHCH94)

Source: US National Health Interview Survey (NHIS)

Internet Site: http://www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/k6_scales.php

Based on MHC_n_1G, MHC_n_1H and MHC_n_1I.

This derived variable classifies the respondents according to the frequency of their distress feelings in the last month compared with usual.

Paired with MHCnDDS (Distress Scale - K6) are the variables MHC_n_1G to MHC_n_1I that assess chronicity of distress and the impairment associated with distress.

Code	Description	Condition
1	A lot more often than usual	MHC _n _1H=1
2	Somewhat more often than usual	MHC _n _1H=2
3	A little more often than usual	MHC _n _1H=3
4	About the same as usual	MHC _n _1G=3
5	A little less often than usual	MHC _n _1I=3
6	Somewhat less often than usual	MHC _n _1I=2
7	A lot less often than usual	MHC _n _1I=1
8	Never have had any	MHC _n _1G=4
96	Not applicable	MHC _n _1G=6
99	Not stated	Any other conditions

Depression

The items used to measure depression are based on the work of Kessler and Mroczek (from University of Michigan). They selected a subset of items from the *Composite International Diagnostic Interview* (CIDI) that measure *Major Depressive Episodes* (MDE). The CIDI is a structured diagnostic instrument that was designed to produce diagnoses according to the definitions and criteria of both DSM-III-R and the *Diagnostic Criteria for Research* of the ICD-10. The short-form of MDE used in the NPHS was developed to operationalize Criteria A through C of

the DSM-III-R diagnosis of MDE. The diagnostic hierarchy rules defined in Criterion D (not superimposed on schizophrenia, schizophreniform disorder, delusional disorder, or psychotic disorder) were ignored.

19.3 Depression Scale – Short Form Score (MHCnDSF)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCBD SF

Cycle 6 Name: MHCAD SF

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DSF

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DSF

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DSF

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DSF

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DSF (formerly DVSF94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/

Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B, MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B, MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25 and MHCn_26.

Note (1): Higher values indicate higher level of depression.

This derived variable assesses the respondent's depression state.

Note (2): The *Major Depressive Episode* questions ask about periods during which the respondent felt sad or depressed or lost interest in everyday things within the past 12 months. These include normal periods of sadness (for example, after the death of a loved one), as well as serious depression. Initially, respondents are asked if they experienced a time when they felt sad, blue, or depressed for 2 weeks or more in a row. If they respond "No" then question MHCn_16 asks if they had a two-week period of losing interest in most things, which also assesses the respondent's depressive symptoms.

Note (3): The depression module used in the NPHS (as well as in CCHS Cycles 1.1, 2.1, 3.1 and 4.1) is based on a long form of the *Composite International Diagnostic Interview* (CIDI) scale, which was developed in the late 1980s/early 1990s. This scale was never fully validated by the CIDI research team and its psychometric properties are therefore not well understood. Statistics Canada is currently exploring strategies to complete such a validation. At this time, it is recommended that analysis of data from this module be restricted to examination of depression as a correlate of other health behaviours and characteristics. For now, use of the data as an indicator for the probability of depression or to calculate simple population prevalence is discouraged.

Code	Description	Condition
0-8	Depression Scale - SF	Sum of responses for MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B, MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B, MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25, MHCn_26
96	Not applicable	MHCn_2=6
99	Not stated	Any of MHCn_2 to MHCn_26 is 7, 8 or 9

19.4 Depression Scale – Predicted Probability (MHCnDPP)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCBDPP

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADPP

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DPP

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DPP

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DPP

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DPP

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DPP (formerly DVPP94)

Internet Sites: National Comorbidity Survey: www.hcp.med.harvard.edu/ncs/
 Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI): www.who.int/msa/cidi/index.htm

Based on MHCnDSF (Source: MHCn_2, MHCn_3, MHCn_4, MHCn_5, MHCn_6, MHCn_8A, MHCn_8B, MHCn_10, MHCn_11, MHCn_12, MHCn_13, MHCn_16, MHCn_17, MHCn_18, MHCn_19, MHCn_21A, MHCn_21B, MHCn_23, MHCn_24, MHCn_25 and MHCn_26).

This derived variable calculates the probability (expressed as a proportion) that the respondent would have been diagnosed as having experienced a major depressive episode in the past 12 months, if they had completed the *Long-Form Composite International Diagnostic Interview* (CIDI).

The predicted probability (MHCnDPP) was assigned based on respondents' short-form scores.

Note: A predicted probability of 0 was assigned to respondents who denied the stem questions.

MHCnDPP was assigned as follows:

MHCnDSF =	0	1	2	3	4	>4	96	99
MHCnDPP =	0	0.05	0.25	0.50	0.80	0.90	9.96	9.99

Code	Description	Condition
0	Probability of caseness to respondents	MHCnDSF=0
0.05		MHCnDSF=1
0.25		MHCnDSF=2
0.50		MHCnDSF=3
0.80		MHCnDSF=4
0.90		MHCnDSF>4
9.96	Not applicable	MHCnDSF=96
9.99	Not stated	MHCnDSF=99

19.5 Number of Weeks Respondent Felt Depressed (MHCnDWK)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCBDWK

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADWK

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DWK

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DWK

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DWK

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DWK

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DWK (formerly DVMHWK94)

Based on MHCn_14 and MHCn_27.

This derived variable indicates the number of weeks the respondent felt depressed.

Note: Only one question would have been answered.

Code	Description	Condition
2-52	# of weeks respondent was depressed in the last year (Value of MHCn_14)	(MHCn_14<96)
2-52	# of weeks respondent lost interest in things last year (Value of MHCn_27)	(MHCn_14>=96) and (MHCn_27<96)
96	Respondent is not depressed or is Not applicable (population exclusion etc.)	MHCnDSF=96 or (MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27=96)
99	Respondent didn't answer the required question.	MHCnDSF=99 or MHCn_14>96 or MHCn_27>96

19.6 Specific Month Respondent Last Felt Depressed (MHCnDMT)

Cycle 7 Name: MHCBDMT

Cycle 6 Name: MHCADMT

Cycle 5 Name: MHC2DMT

Cycle 4 Name: MHC0DMT

Cycle 3 Name: MHC8DMT

Cycle 2 Name: MHC6DMT

Cycle 1 Name: MHC4DMT (formerly DVMHMT94)

Based on MHCn_14, MHCn_15, MHCn_27 and MHCn_28.

This derived variable determines the specific month when the respondent last felt depressed in the last year.

Note (1): Only one question would have been answered.

Note (2): The following respondents have been excluded from the population:

- 1) Respondents who did not show any required signs of depression; or
- 2) Respondents who have been depressed more than 51 weeks in the past year.

Code	Description	Condition
1-12	Specific month respondent felt depressed for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_15)	MHCn_14<52 and MHCn_15<96
1-12	Specific month respondent last lost interest in things for at least 2 weeks in a row (Value of MHCn_28)	MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27<52 and MHCn_28<96
96	Respondent is not depressed or is Not applicable (population exclusion etc.)	MHCn_14=96 and MHCn_27=96
99	Respondent didn't answer the required questions, or was depressed for >51 weeks last year	(MHCn_14=52,53,97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_15=97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_27=52, 53, 97, 98 or 99) or (MHCn_28=97, 98 or 99)

MENTAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. ***Number of Consultations - Health Professional/Mental Health***
Cycle 3 Name: MHC8G1L
Cycle 2 Name: MHC6G1L
Cycle 1 Name: N/A (*formerly MH_Q1L*)
Reason: *Grouped variable (PUMF only)*

20 NUTRITION (NU)**20.1 Daily Consumption – Fruit Juice (FV_nDJUI)**

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDJUI

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADJUI

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DJUI

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_1A and FV_n_1B.

This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent drinks fruit juice. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Note (2): FV_nDJUI is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never drinks fruit juice	FV_n_1A=0
1	Number of times/day	FV_n_1B=1
2 (FV_n_1A / 7)	Number of times/day (reported “times per week”)	FV_n_1B=2
3 (FV_n_1A / 30)	Number of times/day (reported “times per month”)	FV_n_1B=3
4 (FV_n_1A / 365)	Number of times/day (reported “times per year”)	FV_n_1B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_1A=996
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_1A=999

20.2 Daily Consumption – Fruits (FV_nDFRU)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDFRU

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADFRU

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DFRU

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_2A and FV_n_2B.

This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes fruits, excluding fruit juices. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Note (2): FV_nDFRU is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never eats fruits	FV_n_2A=0
1	Number of times/day	FV_n_2B=1
2 (FV_n_2A / 7)	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	FV_n_2B=2
3 (FV_n_2A / 30)	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	FV_n_2B=3
4 (FV_n_2A / 365)	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	FV_n_2B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_2A=996
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_2A=999

20.3 Daily Consumption – Green Salad (FV_nDSAL)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDSAL

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADSAL

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DSAL

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_3A and FV_n_3B.

This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes green salad. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Note (2): FV_nDSAL is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never eats green salad	FV_n_3A=0
1	Number of times/day	FV_n_3B=1
2 (FV_n_3A / 7)	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	FV_n_3B=2
3 (FV_n_3A / 30)	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	FV_n_3B=3
4 (FV_n_3A / 365)	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	FV_n_3B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_3A=996

Code	Description	Condition
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_3A=999

20.4 Daily Consumption – Potatoes (FV_nDPOT)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDPOT

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADPOT

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DPOT

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_4A and FV_n_4B.

This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes potatoes, excluding French fries, fried potatoes, or potato chips. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Note (2): FV_nDPOT is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never eats potatoes	FV_n_4A=0
1	Number of times/day	FV_n_4B=1
2 (FV_n_4A / 7)	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	FV_n_4B=2
3 (FV_n_4A / 30)	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	FV_n_4B=3
4 (FV_n_4A / 365)	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	FV_n_4B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_4A=996
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_4A=999

20.5 Daily Consumption – Carrots (FV_nDCAR)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDCAR

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADCAR

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DCAR

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_5A and FV_n_5B.

This derived variable indicates the usual number of times per day the respondent consumes carrots. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Note (2): FV_nDCAR is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never eats carrots	FV_n_5A=0
1	Number of times/day	FV_n_5B=1
2 (FV_n_5A / 7)	Number of times/day (reported "times per week")	FV_n_5B=2
3 (FV_n_5A / 30)	Number of times/day (reported "times per month")	FV_n_5B=3
4 (FV_n_5A / 365)	Number of times/day (reported "times per year")	FV_n_5B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_5A=996
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_5A=999

20.6 Daily Consumption – Other Vegetables (FV_nDVEG)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDVEG

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADVEG

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DVEG

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on AM6n_PXY, DHCn_AGE, FV_n_6A and FV_n_6B.

This derived variable indicates the respondent's usual daily consumption of other vegetables, excluding carrots, potatoes, or salad. Respondents are asked to report in "servings" rather than "times" so that all different fruits or vegetables eaten at the same meal are counted. Servings should not be interpreted as referring to a specific quantity. This variable was created starting in Cycle 7 and was calculated for all previous cycles (Cycles 5 and 6).

Note (1): FV_nDVEG is rounded to one decimal place.

Code	Description	Condition
0	Never eats other vegetables	FV_n_6A=0
1	Number of servings/day	FV_n_6B=1
2 (FV_n_6A / 7)	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per week")	FV_n_6B=2

Code	Description	Condition
3 (FV_n_6A / 30)	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per month")	FV_n_6B=3
4 (FV_n_6A / 365)	Number of servings/day (reported "servings per year")	FV_n_6B=4
999.6	Not applicable	FV_n_6A=996
999.9	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or FV_n_6A=999

20.7 Daily Consumption – Total Fruit and Vegetable (FV_nDTOT)

Cycle 7 Name: FV_BDTOT

Cycle 6 Name: FV_ADTOT

Cycle 5 Name: FV_2DTOT

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on FV_n_1A to FV_n_6B.

This derived variable indicates the total number of times per day the respondent eats fruits and vegetables.

Note (1): This derived variable is created from the annual consumption variables FV_Q1AY to FV_Q6AY (created in Reformat from the variables FV_n_1A to FV_n_6B). Annual consumption variables are summed up and the total is then divided by 365 to derive an aggregate of the daily frequency of fruit and vegetables consumed. Only the total aggregated daily consumption is shown since the fruit and vegetable consumption variables should be analysed as a whole, not independently from one another.

Note (2): The NPHS measures the number of times (frequency), **not** the amount consumed.

Code	Description	Condition
0 - 120	Total number of times the respondent eats fruits and vegetables per day	(FV_Q1AY + FV_Q2AY + FV_Q3AY + FV_Q4AY + FV_Q5AY + FV_Q6AY)/365
999.96	Not applicable	FV_n_1A=996
999.99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY=1 or DHCn_AGE<12 or any of FV_n_1A to FV_n_6A=999

20.8 Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods (NU_8D1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D1

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G.

This derived variable indicates the number of reason for choosing or avoiding foods for the respondent.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
6	Six	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
7	Seven	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G
96	Not applicable	NU_n_1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_1A to NU_n_1G in (7, 8, 9)

20.9 Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods (NU_8D2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D2

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E.

This derived variable indicates the number of reason for choosing foods for the respondent.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E
96	Not applicable	NU_n_2A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_2A to NU_n_2E in (7, 8, 9)

20.10 Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods (NU_8D3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: N/A
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D3
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Office of Nutrition Policy and Promotion

Based on NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G.

This derived variable indicates the number of reason for avoiding foods for the respondent.

Code	Description	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
6	Six	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
7	Seven	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G
96	Not applicable	NU_n_3A=6
99	Not stated	Any of NU_n_3A to NU_n_3G in (7, 8, 9)

20.11 Number of Reasons for Choosing or Avoiding Foods – Short Version (NU_nD4)

Cycle 7 Name: NU_BD4
 Cycle 6 Name: N/A
 Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D4
 Cycle 4 Name: N/A
 Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D4
 Cycle 2 Name: N/A
 Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Based on NU_n_1A, NU_n_1C, NU_n_1D and NU_n_1E.

This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing or avoiding foods.

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD1; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_1B, NU_8_1F and NU_8_1G) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E

2	Two	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
3	Three	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
4	Four	Count of “yes” in NU_n_1A and NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E
6	Not applicable	NU_n_1A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_1A or NU_n_1C to NU_n_1E=7, 8, or 9

20.12 Number of Reasons for Choosing Foods – Short Version (NU_nD5)

Cycle 7 Name: NU_BD5

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D5

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D5

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Based on NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C.

This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for choosing foods.

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD2; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_2D and NU_8_2E) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
1	One	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
2	Two	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
3	Three	Count of “yes” in NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C
6	Not applicable	NU_n_2A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_2A to NU_n_2C =7, 8, or 9

20.13 Number of Reasons for Avoiding Foods – Short Version (NU_nD6)

Cycle 7 Name: NU_BD6

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: NU_2D6

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8D6

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Food and Nutrition Surveillance System Working Group

Based on NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G.

This derived variable indicates the number of reasons for avoiding foods.

Note: This variable is different from NU_nD3; it takes into account the fact that certain questions that were included in Cycle 3 (NU_8_3E and NU_8_3F) were not asked in Cycle 5 or in Cycle 7.

Code	Definition	Condition
0	None	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
1	One	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
2	Two	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
3	Three	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
4	Four	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
5	Five	Count of "yes" in NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D and NU_n_3G
6	Not applicable	NU_n_3A=6
9	Not stated	Any of NU_n_3A to NU_n_3D or NU_n_3G=7, 8, or 9

20.14 Frequency of Supplements Consumption (NU_nDCON)

Cycle 7 Name: NU_BDCON

Cycle 6 Name: NU_ADCON

Cycle 5 Name: NU_2DCON

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: NU_8DCON

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on NU_n_4A to NU_n_4C.

This derived variable classifies the frequency of consumption of vitamins or mineral supplements for the respondent.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Non-user in last 4 weeks	NU_n_4A=2
2	Occasional user in last 4 weeks	NU_n_4B=2
3	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 1 to 2 days in last week	NU_n_4C=1 or 2
4	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 3 to 4 days in last week	NU_n_4C=3 or 4
5	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 5 to 6 days in last week	NU_n_4C=5 or 6
6	Regular user in last 4 weeks - 7 days in last week	NU_n_4C=7
96	Not applicable	NU_n_4A=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

21 PHYSICAL ACTIVITIES (PA)**21.1 Energy Expenditure (PACnDEE)**

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDEE

Cycle 6 Name: PACADEE

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DEE

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DEE

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DEE

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DEE

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DEE (formerly DVEE94)

Internet Site: Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute: www.cflri.ca

Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y.

This derived variable is a measure of the average daily energy expended during leisure time activities by respondents in the past three months.

Note (1): Cycle 1 (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

Note (2): The list of activities (PACn_1A to PACn_1X) has changed minimally from Cycle 1. "Skating" in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) was changed to "Ice skating" (PACn_1H) in Cycle 2 (1996/1997); "Yoga or tai-chi" (PACn_1Z) was dropped in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and "Basketball" (PACn_1T) was added. In Cycle 3 (1998/1999), "Cross-country skiing" (PACn_1M) was dropped and "In-line skating or rollerblading" (PACn_1Y) was added. There was no change in Cycle 4 (2000/2001). In Cycle 5 (2002/2003), "Snowboarding" was included with "Downhill skiing" (PACn_1I). There was no change since.

In order to derive a physical activity index, the *Energy Expenditure* (EE) of participants in their leisure activities should be estimated. EE is calculated using the frequency and time per session of the physical activity as well as its MET value. The MET is a value of metabolic energy cost expressed as a multiple of the resting metabolic rate. Thus, an activity of 4 MET requires four times the amount of energy required when the body is at rest.

Energy Expenditure values for all activities in a day are calculated as follows:

EE (kcal/kg/day) = Sum of ((N_i * D_i * MET value) / 365)
--

N_i = the number of times a respondent engaged in an activity_i over a 12 month periodD_i = the average duration in hours of the activity_i (AVEDUR_i)

MET = the energy cost of the activity expressed as kilocalories expended per kilogram of body weight per hour of activity (kcal/kg per hour)/365 (to convert yearly data into daily data)

Code	Description	Condition
0	No physical activity	PACn_1V=1
0.1-xx.x	Units of energy (kcal/kg/day)	Sum of ((N _i * D _i * MET value)/365)
99.6	Not applicable	PACn_1V=6
99.9	Not stated	PACn_1V in (7, 8, 9)

MET values tend to be expressed in three intensity levels (i.e., low, medium, high). NPHS questions did not ask the respondent to specify the intensity level of their activities; therefore the MET values adopted correspond to the low intensity value of each activity. This approach is adopted from the *Canadian Fitness and Lifestyle Research Institute* because individuals tend to overestimate the intensity, frequency and duration of their activities. The MET values are:

Activity	Cycle 1 MET value	Cycle 2 MET value	Cycles 3 to 7 MET value
PACn_1A - Walking for exercise	3	3	3
PACn_1B - Gardening, yard work	3	3	3
PACn_1C - Swimming	3	3	3
PACn_1D - Bicycling	4	4	4
PACn_1E - Popular or social dance	3	3	3
PACn_1F - Home exercises	3	3	3
PACn_1G - Ice hockey	6	6	6
PACn_1H - Ice-skating ("Skating" in Cycle 1)	4	4	4
PACn_1I - Downhill skiing or snowboarding ("Downhill skiing" in Cycles 1 to 4)	4	4	4
PACn_1J - Jogging or running	9.5	9.5	9.5
PACn_1K - Golfing	4	4	4
PACn_1L - Exercise class or aerobics	4	4	4
PACn_1M - Cross-country skiing (Dropped in Cycle 3)	5	5	N/A
PACn_1N - Bowling	2	2	2
PACn_1O - Baseball or softball	3	3	3
PACn_1P - Tennis	4	4	4
PACn_1Q - Weight-training	3	3	3
PACn_1R - Fishing	3	3	3
PACn_1S - Volleyball	5	5	5
PACn_1T - Basketball (New in Cycle 2)	N/A	6	6
PACn_1Y - In-line skating or roller-blading (New in Cycle 3)	N/A	N/A	5
PACn_1Z - Yoga or tai-chi (Dropped in Cycle 2)	2	N/A	N/A
PACn_1U, PACn_1W, PACn_1X - Other activities (see Note (2))	4.2	4	4

Note (3): Since it is difficult to assign a MET value to the category "Other Activities", the MET value used was the average of the listed activities except for jogging (MET value 7) or running (MET value 12). The average for the two activities was replaced by the value for jogging only in the calculation of the overall average for "Other activities". Some activities have MET values lower than the average, however, this approach is consistent with other studies, such as the *Campbell's Survey on Well-Being in Canada* (for link see section 21.6) and the *Ontario Health Survey* (OHS).

PACnDEE was calculated from the responses to questions PACn_1n, PACn_2n, and PACn_3n, as follows:

Sum of $((\text{PACn_2n} * 4) * \text{AVEDUR} * \text{MET}) / 365$) for each activity PACn_1n (exclude category "none") where:

- PACn_1n = one activity
- PACn_2n * 4 = number of times for 12 months for each activity
- AVEDUR = average duration for each activity in hours - PACn_3n
- MET = corresponding MET value in kcal/kg/hr
- PACn_1n, PACn_2n, PACn_3n = PACn_1A...1Y, PACn_2A...2Y, PACn_3A...3Y

Note (4): If PACn_2n or PACn_3n is DK, R or NS, the value of $((\text{PACn_2n} * 4) * \text{AVEDUR} * \text{MET}) / 365$) for that activity = 0.

Time spent on each occasion (PACn_3n)	Average duration assigned (AVEDUR)
1 to 15 minutes	13 minutes or .2167 hour
16 to 30 minutes	23 minutes or .3833 hour
31 to 60 minutes	45 minutes or .75 hour
More than one hour	60 minutes or 1 hour

21.2 Participant in Leisure Physical Activity (PACnDLEI)

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDLEI

Cycle 6 Name: PACADLEI

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DLEI

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DLEI

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DLEI

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DLEI

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DLEI (formerly DVPART94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PACn_1V.

This derived variable indicates whether or not respondents participated in any leisure activities in the three months prior to the interview.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Participant	PACn_1V=2
2	Non-participant	PACn_1V=1
6	Not applicable	PACn_1V=6
9	Not stated	PACn_1V>6

21.3 Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFM)

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDFM

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFM

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFM

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFM

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFM

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFM

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFM (formerly DVMOFQ94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey**Internet Site:** www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PACn_1V, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y.

This derived variable indicates the number of times in the past month that respondents took part in a physical activity lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note (1): Cycle 1 (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Z, PACn_2A to PACn_2Z, PACn_3A to PACn_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1X, PACn_2A to PACn_2X, PACn_3A to PACn_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (Based on PACn_1A to PACn_1Y, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y, PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

Note (2): It should be noted that the questions refer to a three-month period and this variable refers to a one-month period (the total frequency was divided by three).

Code	Description	Condition
0	No physical activity	PACn_1V=1
1-xxx	Monthly frequency	$\sum \text{PACn_2}_i/3$ where PACn_2 _i < 996 and PACn_3 _i in (2, 3, 4) for i=A through Y, excluding V.
996	Not applicable	PACn_1V=6
999	Not stated	PACn_1V in (7, 8, 9)

21.4 Frequency of All Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PACnDFR)

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDFR

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFR

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFR

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFR

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFR

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFR

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFR (formerly DVPAFQ94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey**Internet Site:** www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PACnDFM (Source: PACn_1V, PACn_2A to PACn_2Y and PACn_3A to PACn_3Y).

This derived variable classifies respondents based on their monthly frequency of physical activities lasting more than 15 minutes.

Note (1): Cycle 1 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Z, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Z, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1X, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2X, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Y, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Y, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Y).

Note (2): This variable uses values for the derived variable Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PAC_nDFM). The values for PAC_nDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Regular	PAC _n DFM ≥ 12
2	Occasional	≥ 4 PAC _n DFM ≤ 11
3	Infrequent	PAC _n DFM < 4
6	Not applicable	PAC _n DFM = 996
9	Not stated	PAC _n DFM = 999

21.5 Participation in Daily Physical Activities Lasting More Than 15 Minutes (PAC_nDFD)

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDFD

Cycle 6 Name: PACADFD

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DFD

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DFD

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DFD

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DFD

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DFD (formerly DVDAFQ94)

Source: Ontario Health Survey

Internet Site: www.chass.utoronto.ca/datalib/codebooks/utm/ohs/ohs90.htm

Based on PAC_nDFM (Source: PAC_n_1V, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Y and PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Y).

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent participated daily in physical activity lasting over 15 minutes.

Note (1): Cycle 1 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Z, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Z, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1X, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2X, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Y, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Y, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Y).

Note (2): This variable is based on values for Monthly Frequency of Physical Activity (PAC_nDFM). Values for PAC_nDFM reflect a one-month average based on data reported for a three-month period.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Daily	≥ 30 PAC _n DFM <996
2	Not daily	PAC _n DFM <30
6	Not applicable	PAC _n DFM=996
9	Not stated	Otherwise

21.6 Physical Activity Index (PAC_nDPAI)

Cycle 7 Name: PACBDPAI

Cycle 6 Name: PACADPAI

Cycle 5 Name: PAC2DPAI

Cycle 4 Name: PAC0DPAI

Cycle 3 Name: PAC8DPAI

Cycle 2 Name: PAC6DPAI

Cycle 1 Name: PAC4DPAI (formerly DVPAID94)

Internet Site: Campbell Survey on Well-Being in Canada:http://www.cflri.ca/eng/statistics/surveys/campbell_1998.php

Based on PAC_nDEE (Source: PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Y, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Y and PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Y).

This derived variable categorizes respondents as being "Active", "Moderate", or "Inactive" based on the total daily EE values (kcal/kg/day) calculated for PAC_nDEE.

Note (1): Cycle 1 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Z, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Z, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Z);
 Cycle 2 (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1X, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2X, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3X);
 Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles (Based on PAC_n_1A to PAC_n_1Y, PAC_n_2A to PAC_n_2Y, PAC_n_3A to PAC_n_3Y).

Note (2): The Physical Activity Index follows the same criteria used to categorize individuals in the Ontario Health Survey (OHS) and in the Campbell's Survey on Well-Being in Canada.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Active	≥ 3.0 PAC _n DEE <996 (This is approximately the amount of exercise that is required for cardiovascular health benefits)
2	Moderate	≥ 1.5 PAC _n DEE <3.0 (They might experience some health benefits but little cardiovascular benefit)
3	Inactive	≥ 0 PAC _n DEE <1.5
6	Not applicable	PAC _n DEE=996
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22 RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITIES (RA)

22.1 Restriction of Activity – Flag (RACnF1)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBF1

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF1

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F1

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F1

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F1

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F1

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4F1 (*formerly RES_FLG*)

Based on RACn_1A to RACn_1D or RACn_2.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has a restriction of activity.

Note: In Cycle 1, for respondents aged 12 years old and older, any "Yes" to (RAC4_1A, RAC4_1B, RAC4_1C, RAC4_1D or RAC4_2). For respondents aged less than 12 years old, based on actual question (KGH-Q3). In the calculation of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) Restriction of Activity Flag, the category "No" included "Don't know" and "Refusal" but in Cycle 2 (1996/1997) and beyond, the category "No" was only responses of "No".

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of RACn_1A to RACn_1D=1 or RACn_2=1
2	No	(RACn_1A=2) and (RACn_1B=2 or RACn_1B=3 or RACn_1B=6) and (RACn_1C=2 or RACn_1C=3 or RACn_1C=6) and RACn_1D=2 and RACn_2=2
9	Not stated	RACn_1A to RACn_1D=7, 8 or 9 and RACn_2=7, 8 or 9

22.2 Restriction of Activity Excluding Long-term Disabilities or Handicaps – Flag (RACnF2)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBF2

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF2

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F2

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F2

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F2

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F2

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4F2

Based on RACn_1A to RACn_1D.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has a condition impacting participation.

Note: This derived variable is parallel to that in 22.1 with the exception that question RACn_2 is not being accounted for. This question on "Any long-term disabilities or handicaps" is quite different from questions RACn_1A to RACn_1D (Limitation of activity at home, at school, at work, in other activities such as transportation). It is believed that this question can be too broadly interpreted. CCHS has developed this derived variable.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any of RACn_1A to RACn_1D=1
2	No	(RACn_1A=2) and (RACn_1B=2 or RACn_1B=3 or RACn_1B=6) and (RACn_1C=2 or RACn_1C=3 or RACn_1C=6) and RACn_1D=2
9	Not stated	RACn_1A to RACn_1D=7, 8 or 9

22.3 Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors – Flag (RACnF6)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBF6

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF6

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F6

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0F6

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8F6 (formerly RAC8D6G)

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6F6 (formerly RAC6D6G)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on RACn_6A to RACn_6F.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent needs help to accomplish a series of tasks indoors.

Note: This variable was renamed in Cycle 4 (2000/2001). This variable was not calculated in Cycle 1 because the questions were in a series of “Mark all that apply”.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=1
2	No	All value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=2 or (For health institution respondents: RACn_6A=6 and RACn_6E=2 and RACn_6F=2)
6	Not applicable	All value of RACn_6A to RACn_6F=6 (Questions not asked because of age skip or if respondent is in a health institution – RACn_6A to RACn_6D)
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22.4 Need for Help in Series of Tasks Indoors and Outdoors – Flag (RACnF6X)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBF6X

Cycle 6 Name: RACAF6X

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2F6X

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on RACn_6A to RACn_6G.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent needs help to accomplish a series of tasks indoors and outdoors.

Note: This derived variable is parallel to that in 22.3. An additional task has been added in Cycle 5 (RACn_6G).

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	Any value of RAC _n _6A to RAC _n _6G=1
2	No	All values of RAC _n _6A to RAC _n _6G=2 or (For health institution respondents: RAC _n _6A=6 and RAC _n _6E=2 and RAC _n _6F=2 and RAC _n _6G=2)
6	Not applicable	All values of RAC _n _6A to RAC _n _6G=6 (Questions not asked because of age skip or if respondent is in a health institution - RAC _n _6A to RAC _n _D)
9	Not stated	Otherwise

22.5 ICD-10 Code for Main Health Problem Causing Limitations (RACnCCD)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBCCD

Cycle 6 Name: RACACCD

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2CCD

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0CCD

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8CCD

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6CCD

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4CCD

Based on *The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision* (ICD-10). This variable is conceptually the same as RACnCIC in Cycle 1 (1994/1995) to Cycle 5 (2002/2003).

This variable indicates the ICD-10 "Restriction of activity" code for the main health problem.

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) of the new *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision*, (ICD-10), this variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variable RACnCIC since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

22.6 Main Health Problem – 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)

Cycle 7 Name: RACBGC22

Cycle 6 Name: RACAGC22

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC22

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC22

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC22

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC22

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC22

Based on RACnCCD (*The International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision* (ICD-10)), see *Appendix C*. This variable is conceptually the same as RACnGC25 in Cycles 1 (1994/1995) to Cycle 5 (2002/2003).

This derived variable groups "Restriction of activity" codes for the main health problem to 22 groups.

Note: With the introduction in Cycle 6 (2004/2005) of the new *International Statistical Classification of Diseases and Related Health Problems, 10th Revision*, (ICD-10), this derived variable was created for all cycles and replaces the variables RACnGC25 and RACnGC12 since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Cause of Health Problem - Grouped**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8G5

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6G5

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)**2. Need for Help in Series of Tasks**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8D6G

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6D6G

Reason: Renamed to RACnF6 in Cycle 4 (See 22.3)**3. Main Health Problem - 7 Groups**

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC7

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC7

Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)**4. Code for Main Health Problem (ICD-9)**

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2CIC *

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0CIC

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8CIC

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6CIC

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4CIC (formerly ICD994)

Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnCCD (see section 22.5)

5. Main Health Problem - 25 Groups, ICD-9

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC25 *

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC25

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC25

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC25

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC25 (formerly DVRST94)

Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnGC22 (see section 22.6)

6. Main Health Problem - 12 Groups, ICD-9

Cycle 5 Name: RAC2GC12 *

Cycle 4 Name: RAC0GC12

Cycle 3 Name: RAC8GC12

Cycle 2 Name: RAC6GC12

Cycle 1 Name: RAC4GC12 (formerly DVRSTC94)

Reason: With the introduction of ICD-10, starting in Cycle 6, this derived variable was dropped since ICD-9 coding is no longer available at Statistics Canada.

* This variable is replaced by RACnGC22 (see section 22.6)

23 SELF CARE (SC)**23.1 Attitude Toward Self Care (SC_8DFCT)**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: SC_8DFCT

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on SC_n_12 to SC_n_16.

MIN=0 (indicates a preference to rely on the doctor)

MAX=20 (indicates a preference on self-care)

Note (1): Scores were reversed for questions SC_n_12 and SC_n_15.**Note (2):** Persons aged less than 18 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

Respondents were asked to agree or disagree with each item in a 5-point response with 1 being "Strongly agree" and 5 being "Strongly disagree". The values were then recoded in the 0 to 4 range to calculate scale scores. 0 indicates a preference to rely on the doctor and 4 indicates a preference on self-care.

24 SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC (SD)**24.1 Language(s) In Which Respondent Can Converse (SDCnDLNG)**

Cycle 7 Name: SDCBDLNG

Cycle 6 Name: SDCADLNG

Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DLNG

Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DLNG

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DLNG

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DLNG

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DLNG (formerly DVLANG94)

Based on SDCn_5A to SDCn_5S.

This derived variable indicates the language(s) in which the respondent can converse.

Code	Description	Condition
1	English only	SDCn_5A=1
2	French only	SDCn_5B=1
3	English and French only	SDCn_5A=1 and SDCn_5B=1
4	English and French and other	SDCn_5A=1 and SDCn_5B=1 and any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1
5	English and other (not French)	SDCn_5A=1 and SDCn_5B≠1 and any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1
6	French and other (not English)	SDCn_5B=1 and SDCn_5A≠1 and SDCn_5A to SDCn_5S=1
7	Neither English nor French (other)	Any SDCn_5C to SDCn_5S=1 and SDCn_5A and SDCn_5B≠1
96	Not applicable	SDCn_5A=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

24.2 Cultural or Racial Origin (SDCnDRAC)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRAC

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRAC

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRAC (new categories)

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRAC * (formerly DVRACE94).

Based on SDCn_7A to SDCn_7L.

This derived variable indicates the cultural or racial background of the respondent.

* SDC4DRAC definitions are different from SDC6DRAC, SDC8DRAC and SDC0DRAC. Specifically, categories 10, 11 and 12 differ due to a change introduced in Cycle 2 1996/1997.

Code	Description	Condition
1	White	SDCn_7A=1
2	Black	SDCn_7D=1
3	Korean	SDCn_7K=1
4	Filipino	SDCn_7G=1
5	Japanese	SDCn_7J=1
6	Chinese	SDCn_7B=1
7	Native/Aboriginal People of N. America	SDCn_7E=1
8	South Asian	SDCn_7C=1
9	South East Asian	SDCn_7H=1
10	Arab or West Asian	SDCn_7F=1
11	Latin American	SDCn_7I=1
12	Multiple race	More than one category answered
96	Not applicable	SDCn_7A=6
99	Not stated	SDCn_7L=1 only or SDCn_7A=7, 8 or 9

24.3 Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration (SDCnDRES)

Cycle 7 Name: SDCBDRES

Cycle 6 Name: SDCADRES

Cycle 5 Name: SDC2DRES

Cycle 4 Name: SDC0DRES

Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DRES

Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DRES

Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DRES (formerly DVIMMIG)

Based on DHCn_AGE, AM6n_BYY and YOI (Source: SDCn_3).

(This variable includes only immigrants.)

This derived variable indicates the length of time the respondent has been in Canada since his / her immigration.

Note: Non-immigrants were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
1-135	Years in Canada	SDCnDRES=AM6n_BYY - YOI or If SDCnDRES>DHCn_AGE then DCnDRES=DHCn_AGE
996	Not applicable (Born in Canada)	YOI=9995 or YOI=9996
999	Not stated	YOI=9997 or 9998 or 9999

SOCIO-DEMOGRAPHIC VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Age at Time of Immigration**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8DAIM
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6DAIM
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4DAIM (formerly DVAGIM94)
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - AOI
2. **Flag Indicating that the Respondent is an Immigrant**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8FIMM
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6FIMM
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4FIMM
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - IMM
3. **Country of Birth - 7 Groups**
Cycle 1 Name: SDC4GCB7 (formerly DVBORN94)
Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)
4. **Country of Birth - 4 Groups**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB4
Reason: Grouped Variable (PUMF only)
5. **Code of Country of Birth**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8CB
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6CB
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBC
6. **Country of Birth - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GCB
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GCB
Reason: Replaced by Longitudinal Variable - COBGC
7. **Race or Colour - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRAC
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRAC
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
8. **Language in Which Respondent Can Converse - Grouped**
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GLG4
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
9. **Language Respondent Can Conduct a Conversation - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GLNG
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
10. **Length of Time in Canada Since Immigration - Grouped**
Cycle 3 Name: SDC8GRES
Cycle 2 Name: SDC6GRES
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

25 SEXUAL HEALTH (SH)**25.1 Sexually Transmitted Disease – STD (SHS6D1)**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: SHS6D1

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on DHC_n_SEX and SHS_n_8 to SHS_n_16.

This derived variable indicates whether or not the respondent has had sexually transmitted disease in the past 2 years.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Had sexually transmitted disease	Any "1" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _16
2	Did not have sexually transmitted disease	DHC _n _SEX=1 and "2" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _14; or DHC _n _SEX=2 and "2" in SHS _n _8 to SHS _n _16
6	Not applicable	SHS _n _8=6
9	Not stated	Otherwise

SEXUAL HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:**1. Age At First Sexual Intercourse**

Cycle 2 Name: SHS6G2

Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

26 SMOKING (SM)**26.1 Tar Content of Cigarette (SMCnDTAR)**

Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDTAR

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADTAR

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DTAR

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Based on the cigarette brand name processing codes.

This derived variable classifies brands of cigarettes according to their tar content (in milligrams).

Code	Description
1	Tar range 0 to 4 mg
2	Tar range 5 to 9 mg
3	Tar range 10 to 14 mg
4	Tar range 15+ mg
6	Not applicable
9	Not stated

Note: Category “9” (Not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes “No-name” brands which could not be specified.

26.2 Strength of Cigarette – Descriptor (SMCnDSTR)

Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDSTR

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADSTR

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DSTR

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Health Canada, Health Canada, Population & Public Health Branch Centre for Chronic Disease Prevention and Control, Disease Intervention Division. Program Development and Management Section

Based on the cigarette brand name processing codes.

This derived variable classifies brands of cigarettes according to the descriptor found on the label of the package. It is a proxy for a measure of the strength of cigarettes smoked.

Code	Description
1	Extra Mild Light
2	Ultra Mild
3	Extra Mild
4	Extra Light
5	Ultra Light
6	Mild
7	Ultra
8	Light
9	Regular
96	Not applicable
99	Not stated

Note: Category “99” (Not stated) includes a variety of cigarette brands that are not sold anymore or have been found to be non-existent. This category also includes “No-name” brands which could not be specified.

26.3 Type of Smoker (SMCnDTYP)

Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDTYP

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADTYP

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DTYP

Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DTYP

Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DTYP

Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DTYP

Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DTYP (formerly DVSMKT94)

Based on SMCn_2, SMCn_4A and SMCn_5.

This derived variable describes the type of smoker the respondent is, based on his/her smoking habits.

Note: This variable includes lifetime cigarette consumption.

Code	Description	Condition
1	Daily smoker	SMCn_2=1
2	Occasional smoker but former daily smoker	SMCn_2=2 and SMCn_5=1
3	Always an occasional smoker	SMCn_2=2 and SMCn_5=2
4	Former daily smoker	SMCn_2=3 and SMCn_4A=1 and SMCn_5=1
5	Former occasional smoker	SMCn_2=3 and SMCn_4A=1 and SMCn_5=2
6	Never smoked	SMCn_2=3 and SMCn_4A=2
96	Not applicable	SMCn_2=6
99	Not stated	Otherwise

26.4 Number of Years that Respondent Smoked (SMCnDYRS)

Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDYRS

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADYRS

Cycle 5 Name: SMC2DYRS

Cycle 4 Name: SMC0DYRS

Cycle 3 Name: SMC8DYRS

Cycle 2 Name: SMC6DYRS

Cycle 1 Name: SMC4DYRS (formerly DVSMKY94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on SMCn_3, SMCn_6, SMCn_8, DHCn_AGE and SMCnDTYP (Source: SMCn_2, SMCn_4A, SMCn_5).

This derived variable indicates the number of years the respondent has smoked. This variable includes non-smokers and occasional smokers who previously smoked daily. Respondents that are not daily smokers have been excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-135	Number of years smoked - daily smokers or former daily smokers only	If SMCnDTYP=1 then SMCnDYRS equals DHCn_AGE - SMCn_3; If SMCnDTYP=2 or 4 then SMCnDYRS equals SMCn_8 - SMCn_6;
996	Not applicable	SMCnDTYP=3 or 5 or 6 or 96
999	Not stated	Otherwise

For Cycle 4, two new skip patterns have been added.

- 1- Current daily smokers who were also previous daily smokers are no longer asked the age they began to smoke cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C103
- 2- Previous daily smokers are no longer asked if they have ever smoked cigarettes daily (data previously collected) - SM_C105D

26.5 Nicotine Dependence – Fagerström Tolerance Score (SMCnDFTT)

Cycle 7 Name: SMCBDFTT

Cycle 6 Name: SMCADFTT

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Based on SMCn_2, SMCn_4, SMCn_201, SMCn_21A, SMCn_21B, SMCn_21C, and SMCn_21D.

This derived variable classifies current daily smokers into categories, according to level of nicotine dependency. The measure combines an index of consumption (cigarettes per day) with difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

The items and scoring used to derive the “Fagerström Tolerance Test” are based on the work of *Fagerström, Heatherton and Kozlowski*. The test allows physicians to classify smokers according to a level of nicotine dependency and to identify those most likely to need nicotine replacement

therapy. The measure combines an index of cigarette consumption and difficulty tolerating reduced nicotine levels.

Note: Occasional smokers and non-smokers are excluded from the calculations.

References:

- 1) Adapted from Fagerström, KO, Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT. Nicotine addiction and its assessment. *Ear Nose Throat J.* 1991; 69: 763-765.
- 2) Heatherton TF, Kozlowski LT, Frecker RC, Fagerström, KO. A Fagerström Test for Nicotine Dependence: A revision of the Fagerström Tolerance Questionnaire. *British Journal of Addictions.* 1991; 86: 1119-27.

Score	Description
Initialize SCOREFAGE to 0	Compute value of SCOREFAGE
If SMCn_201=1 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 3)	
If SMCn_201=2 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 2)	
If SMCn_201=3 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21A=1 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21B=1 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21C=1 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If SMCn_21D=1 then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If (11 <= SMCn_4 <= 20) then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 1)	
If (21 <= SMCn_4 <= 30) then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 2)	
If (31 <= SMCn_4 <= 99) then SCOREFAGE=(SCOREFAGE + 3)	

SMCnDFTT

Code	Description	Condition
1	Very low dependence	0<= SCOREFAGE <=2
2	Low dependence	3<= SCOREFAGE <=4
3	Medium dependence	SCOREFAGE=5
4	High dependence	6<= SCOREFAGE <=7
5	Very high dependence	8<= SCOREFAGE <=10
96	Not Applicable	SMCn_2=2 or 3
99	Proxy interview excluded	AM6n_PXY=1
99	At least one required question was not answered (don't know, refusal, not stated)	SMCn_2=7, 8, 9 or SMCn_4=997, 998, 999 or SMCn_201=7, 8, 9 or SMCn_21A=7, 8, 9 or SMCn_21B=7, 8, 9 or SMCn_21C=7, 8, 9 or SMCn_21D=7, 8, 9

SMOKING VARIABLES DROPPED:

1. **Age Started Daily Smoking - Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G3
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G3
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
2. **Age Started Daily Smoking - Former Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G6
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G6
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
3. **Age Stopped Smoking - Former Daily Smoker**
Cycle 3 Name: SMC8G8
Cycle 2 Name: SMC6G8
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)
4. **Use of Tobacco Products**
Cycle 3 Name: TAS8D1
Reason: Derived variable (PUMF only)

27 SOCIAL SUPPORT (SS)**27.1 Perceived Social Support Index (SSCnD1)**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (*Social support questions revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D1

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D1 (*formerly DVSSI194*)**Source:** Health Statistics Division, Statistics CanadaE-mail: Beaumar@statcan.ca; Stone@a.statcan.ca.

Based on SSCn_3, SSCn_4, SSCn_5 and SSCn_6.

MIN=0, MAX=4

Note: Higher values indicate greater perceived social support.

The perceived social support index is composed of four items that reflect whether respondents feel that they have someone they can confide in, someone they can count on, someone who can give them advice and someone who makes them feel loved.

27.2 Social Involvement Dimension (SSCnD2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (*Social support questions revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D2

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D2 (*formerly DVSSI294*)**Source:** Health Statistics Division, Statistics CanadaE-mail: MarieP.Beaudet@statcan.gc.ca, L.O.Stone@statcan.gc.ca

Based on SSCn_2 and SSCn_2A.

MIN=0, MAX=4

Note: Higher values indicate more social involvement.

The social involvement dimension is measured by two items that reflect the frequency of participation in associations or voluntary organizations and the frequency of attendance at religious services in the last year.

27.3 Average Frequency of Contact Index (SSCnD3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: N/A (*Social support questions revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 2 Name: SSC6D3

Cycle 1 Name: SSC4D3 (*formerly DVSSI394*)**Source:** Health Statistics Division, Statistics Canada

E-mail: MarieP.Beaudet@statcan.gc.ca, L.O.Stone@statcan.gc.ca

Based on SSCn_7A, SSCn_7B, SSCn_7C, SSCn_7D, SSCn_7E, SSCn_7F, SSCn_7G and SSCn_7H.

MIN=0, MAX=4

Note: Higher values indicate more contacts.

The average frequency of contact index measures the average number of contacts in the past 12 months with family members and friends who are not part of the household and with neighbours.

Calculation:

$SSCnD3 = \text{CONTACT} / \text{NETSIZE}$

CONTACT is an approximate value indicating the number of contacts for all categories (SSCn_7A to SSCn_7H).

NETSIZE is a combined value indicating the existence of possible persons to be contacted (sum of flags indicating "Yes" to parents, "Yes" to grandparents, etc.).

Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey (the MOS scale):

The *Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey* (the MOS scale) provides indicators of four categories of Social Support. An initial pool of 50 items was reduced to 19 functional support items that were hypothesized to cover five dimensions:

- Emotional support - the expression of positive affect, empathetic understanding, and the encouragement of expressions of feelings.
- Informational support - the offering of advice, information, guidance or feedback
- Tangible support - the provision of material aid or behavioural assistance
- Positive social interaction - the availability of other persons to do fun things with you
- Affection - involving expressions of love and affection

Empirical analyses indicated that emotional and informational support items should be scored together, so 4 subscales are derived:

- Tangible support (items 2, 5, 12, 15)
- Affection (items 6, 10, 20)
- Positive social interaction (items 7, 11, 14, 18)
- Emotional or informational support (items 3, 4, 8, 9, 13, 16, 17, 19)

A total score can be determined by adding together the scores from the subscales with a higher score an indication of more support. The developers of the scale also recommend using the subscale scores as opposed to the total.

27.4 Tangible Social Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDTNG)

Cycle 7 Name: SSCBDTNG

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADTNG

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DTNG

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DTNG

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DTNG

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (*Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_102, SSCn_105, SSCn_112 and SSCn_115.

MIN=0, MAX=16

Note (1): Higher values indicate higher level of tangible social support.

This derived variable measures the level of tangible support that is available to the respondent. Questions about whether or not the respondent had someone to help them if they were confined to bed, take them to the doctor, prepare their meals or do their daily chores were asked.

Note (2): Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Code	Description	Condition
0-16	Index value (score)	(SSCn_102>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_105>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_112>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_115>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=996
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Respondent did not answer (don't know, refusal, not stated) at least one question required for calculation.	(SSCn_102=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_105=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_112=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_115=7, 8 or 9)

27.5 Affection – MOS Subscale (SSCnDAFF)

Cycle 7 Name: SSCBDAFF

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADAFF

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DAFF

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DAFF

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DAFF

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_106, SSCn_110 and SSCn_120.

MIN=0, MAX=12

Note (1): Higher values indicate higher level of affection support.

This derived variable measures the level of affection the respondent receives. Questions about whether or not the respondent has someone that shows them love, hugs them or to love them and make them feel wanted were asked.

Note (2): Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Code	Description	Condition
0-12	Index value (score)	(SSCn_106>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_110>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_120>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=996
99	Not stated	AM6n_PX Y= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_106=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_110=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_120=7, 8 or 9)

27.6 Positive Social Interaction – MOS Subscale (SSCnDSOC)

Cycle 7 Name: SSCBDSOC

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADSOC

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DSOC

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DSOC

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DSOC

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (*Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_107, SSCn_111, SSCn_114 and SSCn_118.

MIN=0, MAX=16

Note (1): Higher values indicate higher level of positive social interaction.

This derived variable measures the level of positive social interaction for the respondent. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to have a good time with, get together with for relaxation, do things with to get their mind off things or do something enjoyable with were asked.

Note (2): Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the value, the response categories of each of the questions in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Code	Description	Condition
0-16	Index value (score)	(SSCn_107>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_111>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_114>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_118> 0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=996
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_107=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_111=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_114=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_118=7, 8 or 9)

27.7 Emotional or Informational Support – MOS Subscale (SSCnDEMO)

Cycle 7 Name: SSCBDEMO

Cycle 6 Name: SSCADEMO

Cycle 5 Name: SSC2DEMO

Cycle 4 Name: SSC0DEMO

Cycle 3 Name: SSC8DEMO

Cycle 2 Name: N/A (*Social support questions were revised in Cycle 3*)

Cycle 1 Name: N/A

Source: Sherbourne, C.D. and A.L. Stewart, "The MOS Support survey" (*Medical Outcomes Study Social Support Survey*), *Social Sciences & Medicine*; 32: 705 - 714

Based on SSCn_103, SSCn_104, SSCn_108, SSCn_109, SSCn_113, SSCn_116, SSCn_117 and SSCn_119.

MIN=0, MAX=32

Note (1): Higher values indicate more emotional or informational support.

This derived variable measures the level of emotional or informational support the respondent receives. Questions about whether the respondent has someone to listen or to advise them in a crisis, give them information and confide in and talk to, or understand their problems were asked.

Note (2): Children under 12 and persons in health institutions are not asked these questions, and the derived variable is set to "Not applicable".

To calculate the score, the answers of each of the items in the subscale were recoded to the 0 to 4 range (where 0 refers to "None of the time" and a 4 refers to "All of the time").

Code	Description	Condition
0-32	Index value (score)	(SSCn_103>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_104>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_108>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_109>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_113>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_116>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_117>=0 and <=4) and (SSCn_119>=0 and <=4)
96	Not applicable	SSCn_101=996
99	Not stated	AM6n_PXY= 1
99	Not stated	(SSCn_103=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_104=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_108=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_109=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_113=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_116=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_117=7, 8 or 9) or (SSCn_119=7, 8 or 9)

28 STRESS (ST)

The following variables have been produced for Cycle 1 and Cycle 4 using an alternative method from the one used originally with Cycle 1 data. This alternative method of calculation was proposed by *Blair Wheaton from the University of Toronto* (www.utoronto.ca/) with respect to chronic stress variables in order to allow for a number of missing values.

With the original method of calculation of stress variables in Cycle 1, stress indices were equal to the sum of "True" answers. The index was not calculated whenever there was a "Refusal" or a "Not stated" answer although "Don't know" answers were "allowed" and considered "False" answers. With the alternative method presented below, the stress indices have been calculated using the mean of "True" answers adjusted by the number of questions to answer.

Calculation:

DV=Mean * Total number of questions asked

Mean=sum of "True" answers/(number of "True" + "False" answers to questions asked)

This method is similar to using the sum of all "True" answers (as with original Cycle 1 variables) except when there are some missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated"). "Don't know" answers are treated as missing values. After consultations with *Margot Shields*, analyst at Statistics Canada, it was decided that up to a maximum of 25% of "Don't know" (value 7), "Refusal" (8) or "Not stated" (9) answers should be allowed in order to compute the index.

Note (1): Starting in Cycle 4 (2000/2001) and for all previous cycles, all the Stress derived variables were recalculated using a different algorithm.

Note (2): All questions related to ongoing problems, work stress and mastery from the stress module became part of core content in Cycle 6 (2004/2005); therefore all related variables were renamed to follow the variable naming convention for all previous cycles.

Chronic Stress

The following table summarises the questions used in the calculation of the derived variables on Chronic Stress. Different sets of questions were asked depending upon a respondent's family situation. Higher scores indicate more stress.

PARTNERED ¹	ALONE ²	OTHER ³
STCn_C1	STCn_C1	STCn_C1
STCn_C2	STCn_C2	STCn_C2
STCn_C3	STCn_C3	STCn_C3
STCn_C4	STCn_C4	STCn_C4
STCn_C5		
STCn_C6		
STCn_C7		
	STCn_C8	

¹ "Partnered" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Married", "Living common-law" or (for Cycle 1 only) "Living with a partner".

² "Alone" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Single", "Widowed", "Separated" or "Divorced".

³ "Other" in CHRONIC STRESS section refers to a marital status of "Not applicable", "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated".

PARTNERED ¹		ALONE ²		OTHER ³	
KID YES	KID NO	KID YES	KID NO	KID YES	KID NO
STCn_C10		STCn_C10		STCn_C10	
STCn_C11		STCn_C11		STCn_C11	
STCn_C12		STCn_C12		STCn_C12	
STCn_C13		STCn_C13		STCn_C13	
STCn_C14		STCn_C14		STCn_C14	
STCn_C15		STCn_C15		STCn_C15	
STCn_C16		STCn_C16		STCn_C16	
STCn_C17		STCn_C17		STCn_C17	
STCn_C18		STCn_C18		STCn_C18	

28.1 General Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC1)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC1

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC1

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC1 (formerly ST_2DC1)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC1 (formerly ST_0DC1)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC1 (formerly DVCSI194, ST_4DC1)

Based on STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18.

MIN=0.0, MAX=11.0

Note: Higher values indicate more stress.

This general stress index is composed of questions that are relevant to all respondents, whatever their personal situation ("Partnered/Alone", "Children/No children"). The stressors include activity overload, financial difficulties and problems with relationships in day-to-day encounters.

Calculation:

$$STCnDC1 = \text{Mean1} * 11 \text{ (total number of questions STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18)}$$

$$\text{Mean1} = (\text{sum of "True" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18}) / (\text{number of "True" + "False" answers for STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and STCn_C12 to STCn_C18}).$$

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") "allowed" to compute the index is 2 (25% of missing values out of 11 questions to answer).

Example:

Q1=True

Q2=False

Q3=False

Q4=True

Q12=Refusal

Q13=Not stated

Q14 - Q18=True

Index=7/9 * 11=8.56

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-11.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
99.9	Not stated	More than two questions from STCn_C1 to STCn_C4 and from STCn_C12 to STCn_C18=7, 8 or 9

28.2 Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC2)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC2

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC2

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC2 (formerly ST_2DC2)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC2 (formerly ST_0DC2)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC2 (formerly DVCSI294, ST_4DC2)

Based on STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18.

MIN=0.0, MAX=16.0

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.

This index measures the total number of stressors respondents were exposed to. The range of the final score (as well as the number of questions) varies as a function of the respondents' personal situation. For example, for partnered persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), questions about relationship with partner are included. For persons not partnered (i.e., single, widowed, separated or divorced), the index contains a question on the difficulty of finding someone compatible. For persons who have children, questions about children become part of the index.

Calculation:

STCnDC2 = Mean2 * total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18.

Mean2 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") varies depending on the family situation. The following table summarises the minimum and maximum scores as well as the number of missing values allowed based on the family situation.

Code	Description	Condition	Maximum number of missing values "allowed" for index calculation (25%)
0.0-16.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	4
0.0-14.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" with children OR "Partnered" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3

Code	Description	Condition	Maximum number of missing values "allowed" for index calculation (25%)
0.0-13.0	Index value (score)	"Other" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-12.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	3
0.0-11.0	Index value (score)	"Other" and no children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6	
99.9	Not stated	Number of missing values greater than 25% of total number of questions.	

Note (2): Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

28.3 Adjusted Specific Chronic Stress Index (STCnDC3)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC3

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC3

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC3 (formerly ST_2DC3)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC3 (formerly ST_0DC3)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC3 (formerly DVCSI394, (formerly ST_4DC3)

Based on STCnDC2 (Source: STCn_C1 to STCn_C8 and STCn_C10 to STCn_C18).

MIN=0.0, MAX=16.0

Note: Higher values indicate more stress.

In this third index, the range of scores of the second index STCnDC2 is adjusted as if all the questions (16 of them including those for cases of "Partnered" with children) were relevant to each respondent.

Calculation:

$STCnDC3 = (STCnDC2 * 16) / \text{number of questions to answer (varies according to family situation)}$, where 16 represents the maximum number of questions that a person may answer (case of "Partnered" with children). For example, "Alone" with children: $(STCnDC2 * 16) / 14$.

Chronic Stress Dimension Scores

A number of sub-scores were derived to reflect the number of stressors respondents were exposed to in certain domains of their lives. These are based on a subset of questions included in the Chronic Stress section of the questionnaire and their name reflects the dimension which is measured. Again, up to 25% of missing values (DK, R and NS) were allowed to calculate the stress index.

28.4 Personal Stress Index (STCnDC4)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC4

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC4

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC4 (formerly ST_2DC4)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC4 (formerly ST_0DC4)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC4 (formerly DVCSI494, (formerly ST_4DC4)

Based on STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18.

MIN=0.0, MAX=5.0

Note: Higher values indicate more stress.**Calculation:**

STCnDC4 = Mean4 * 5 (total number of questions to answer for STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18).

Mean4 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18.

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") "allowed" to compute the index is 1 (25% of missing values out of 5 questions to answer).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-5.0	Index value (score)	Sum of "True" responses in STCn_C1 to STCn_C3, STCn_C12 and STCn_C18
9.6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
9.9	Not stated	More than one question=7, 8 or 9

28.5 Financial Problems Stress Index (STCnDC5)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC5

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC5

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC5 (formerly ST_2DC5)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC5 (formerly ST_0DC5)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC5 (formerly DVCSI594, ST_4DC5)

Based on STCn_C4.

MIN=0, MAX=1

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.**Note (2):** No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-1	Index value (score)	STCn_C4=1 or 2, value 2 ("False") changed to 0
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C4=7, 8 or 9

28.6 Relationship Problems (with partner) Stress Index (STCnDC6)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC6

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC6

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC6 (formerly ST_2DC6)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC6 (formerly ST_0DC6)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC6 (formerly DVCSI694, ST_4DC6)

Based on STCn_C5 to STCn_C7 and DHCn_MAR.

MIN=0, MAX=3

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.**Calculation:**

STCnDC6 = Mean6 * 3 (number of questions to answer STCn_C5 to STCn_C7)

Mean6 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C5, STCn_C6 and STCn_C7.

Note (2): No missing values are allowed in computing the index because the number of items composing the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-3	Index value (score)	Only if "Partnered". Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or "Alone" or STCn_C5, STCn_C6=6 or STCn_C7=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C5, STCn_C6 or STCn_C7= 7, 8 or 9 or "Other"

28.7 Relationship Problems (no partner) Stress Index (STCnDC7)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC7

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC7

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC7 (formerly ST_2DC7)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC7 (formerly ST_0DC7)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC7 (formerly DVCSI794, ST_4DC7)

Based on STCn_C8 and DHCn_MAR.

MIN=0, MAX=1

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.**Note (2):** No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-1	Index value (score)	STCn_C8=1 or 2 (value of 2 ("False") changed to 0) when "Alone"
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or "Partnered"
9	Not stated	STCn_C8=7, 8 or 9 or "Other"

28.8 Child Problems Stress Index (STCnDC8)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC8

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC8

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC8 (formerly ST_2DC8)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC8 (formerly ST_0DC8)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC8 (formerly DVCSI894, ST_4DC8)

Based on STCn_C9 to STCn_C11 (when STCn_C9=1 "Has children"). Only if respondent has children.

MIN=0, MAX=2

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC8 = Mean8 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C10 and STCn_C11)

Mean8 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C10 and STCn_C11.

Note (2): No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Code	Description	Condition
0-2	Index value (score)	STCn_C9=1. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C9=2 or STCn_C9, STCn_C10, STCn_C11=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C9 or STCn_C10 or STCn_C11=7, 8 or 9

28.9 Environmental Problems Stress Index (STCnDC9)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC9

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC9

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC9 (formerly ST_2DC9)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC9 (formerly ST_0DC9)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC9 (formerly DVCSI994, ST_4DC9)

Based on STCn_C13 to STCn_C15.

MIN=0, MAX=3

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.

Calculation:

STCnDC9 = Mean9 * 3 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C13 to STCn_C15).

Mean9 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C13, STCn_C14 and STCn_C15.

Note (2): No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-3	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C13, STCn_C14 or STCn_C15=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C13, STCn_C14 or STCn_C15=7, 8 or 9

28.10 Family Health Stress Index (STCnDC10)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDC10

Cycle 6 Name: STCADC10

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DC10 (formerly ST_2DC10)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DC10 (formerly ST_0DC10)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DC10 (formerly DVCSI094, ST_4DC10)

Based on STCn_C16 and STCn_C17.

MIN=0, MAX=2

Note (1): Higher values indicate more stress.**Calculation:**

STCnDC10 = Mean10 * 2 (number of questions to answer, STCn_C16 and STCn_C17).

Mean10 = sum of "True" answers / number of "True" + "False" answers to STCn_C16 and STCn_C17.

Note (2): No missing values are allowed in computing the index since the number of items that composes the index is too small.

Code	Description	Condition
0-2	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
6	Not applicable	STCn_C1=6 or STCn_C16 or STCn_C17=6
9	Not stated	STCn_C16 or STCn_C17=7, 8 or 9

Recent Life Events

The three indices which measure recent life events are based on the number of negative events which the respondent or someone close to the respondent experienced in the last 12 months. Higher scores indicate numerous events. The analyses of *McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson* guided the selection of the questions which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by *Blair Wheaton*.

28.11 Recent Life Events Score – All Items (ST_nDR1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR1

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR1 (formerly DVRLI194)

Based on ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9.

MIN=0.0, MAX=8.0

Note: Higher values indicate numerous events.

This index is composed of items that are relevant to all respondents. The events include physical abuse, unwanted pregnancy, abortion or miscarriage, major financial difficulties, and serious problems at work or in school.

Calculation:

$ST_nDR1 = \text{MeanR1} * 8$ (number of questions ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9).

MeanR1 = sum of "Yes" answers / number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and ST_n_R9 .

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values allowed in computing the index is **2** (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated" out of 8 questions).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-8.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	$ST_n_R1=6$
99.9	Not stated	More than two questions among ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7 and $ST_n_R9=7, 8$ or 9

28.12 Recent Life Events Score – All Valid Items (ST_nDR2)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR2

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR2 (formerly $DVRLI294$)

Based on ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10 .

MIN=0.0, MAX=10.0

Note (1): Higher values indicate numerous events.

This index takes into account the roles that individuals are in. For "Partnered" persons (i.e., married or living common-law or, for Cycle 1 only, living with a partner), the index includes a question about relationship with partner. For persons who have children, the index includes a question about children moving back home.

Calculation:

$ST_nDR2 = \text{MeanR2} * \text{total number of questions to answer for } ST_n_R1 \text{ to } ST_n_R10$.

MeanR2 = sum of "Yes" answers / number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_R1 - ST_n_R10 .

For this scale, the maximum number of missing values "allowed" (25% of "Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") is equal to **2** (out of 8, 9 or 10 questions, depending on the family situation). The following table shows the minimum and maximum scores as well as the questions and missing values allowed.

Code	Description	Condition	Maximum number of missing values allowed	Questions to answer
0.0-10.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10
0.0-9.0	Index value (score)	"Partnered" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R9
0.0-9.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" with children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7, ST_n_R9, ST_n_R10
0.0-8.0	Index value (score)	"Alone" without children. Refer to calculation of derived variable above.	2	ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R7, ST_n_R9
99.6	Not applicable	ST_n_R1=6		
99.9	Not stated	More than two answers from ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10=7, 8 or 9		

Note (2): Maximum score equals total number of questions to answer.

28.13 Adjusted Recent Life Events Index (ST_nDR3)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DR3

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DR3 (formerly DVRLI394)

Based on ST_nDR2 (Source: ST_n_R1 to ST_n_R10).

MIN=0.0, MAX=10.0

Note: Higher values indicate numerous events.

Calculation:

$ST_nDR3 = (ST_nDR2 * 10) / \text{number of questions to answer.}$

e.g., ST_nDR3 for "Alone" without children = $(ST_nDR2 * 10) / 8$

The range of scores of the second index ST_nDR2 is adjusted as if the ten questions were relevant to all the respondents.

Childhood and Adult Stressors**28.14 Childhood and Adult Stress Index (ST_nDT1)**

Cycle 7 Name: ST_BDT1

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: ST_0DT1

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: ST_4DT1 (formerly DVTRI194)

Based on ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7.

MIN=0.0, MAX=7.0

Note: Higher values indicate more stressors.

This index measures the number of traumatic events respondents have been exposed to during their childhood, adolescence or adulthood. Events included are parental divorce, a lengthy hospital stay, prolonged parental unemployment, frequent parental alcohol or drug use. A higher score indicates more stressors. The analyses of *McDowell, Boulet and Kristjansson* guided the selection of the final set of items which were part of a pool used in studies conducted by *Blair Wheaton*.

Calculation:

ST_nDT1 = MeanT1 * 7 (number of questions to answer).

MeanT1 = sum of "Yes" answers / Number of "Yes" + "No" answers to ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7.

For this scale, a maximum of **one** missing value ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") is allowed in computing the index (25% of missing values out of 7 questions).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-7.0	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
99.6	Not applicable	ST_n_T1=6
99.9	Not stated	More than one answer from ST_n_T1 to ST_n_T7=7, 8 or 9

Work Stress**28.15 Work Stress Index – All Items (STCnDW1)**

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW1

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW1

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW1 (formerly ST_2DW1)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW1 (formerly ST_0DW1)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW1 (formerly DVWSI194, ST_4DW1)

Based on STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F, STCn_W1G, STCn_W1H, STCn_W1I, STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K and STCn_W1L.

MIN=0.0, MAX=48.0

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater work stress.**Note (2):** Scores were reversed for questions STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1H and STCn_W1J.

This derived variable determines the respondent's perception about all dimensions of their work.

Respondents 15 and over who were currently employed were asked to evaluate their work situation. The 12-item index, based on a larger pool of items from Karasek (see Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.), reflects respondents' perceptions about various dimensions of their work including job security, social support, monotony, physical effort required and extent of participation in decision-making.

For more information, please see:

Schwartz J, Pieper C, Karasek RA. "A procedure for linking psychosocial job characteristics data to health surveys". *American Journal of Public Health* 1988; 78: 904-9.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Respondents' answers to each question (except the last one) are based on a 5-point scale (1, 2, 3, 4, 5). Score was reversed for question items STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1H and STCn_W1J in order to calculate the derived variables 28.15 to 28.21. In order to facilitate calculation of the derived variables, the 5-point scale was changed to (0, 1, 2, 3, 4).

Calculation:

$STCnDW1 = \text{MeanW1} * 12$ (number of questions to answer).

$\text{MeanW1} = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers were changed from 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 to 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4 to calculate the derived variables).

Up to 25% of missing values ("Don't know", "Refusal" or "Not stated") are allowed in computing the index. This means that up to 3 missing values are allowed for ST_nDW1 (25% of 12).

Code	Description	Condition
0.0-48.0	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F, STCn_W1G, STCn_W1H, STCn_W1I, STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K, STCn_W1L
99.6	Not applicable	STCn_W1A=6
99.9	Not stated	More than 3 questions from STCn_W1A to STCn_W1L=7, 8 or 9

Work Stress Dimension Scores

The work stress items were subdivided into six dimensions. As it is the case for the overall index, answers to the items indicate respondents' perceptions about various dimensions of their work. The name of each sub-scale reflects the dimension which is measured.

28.16 Decision Latitude – Skill Discretion (Skill Requirements) (STCnDW2)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW2

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW2

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW2 (formerly ST_2DW2)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW2 (formerly ST_0DW2)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW2 (formerly DVWSI294, ST_4DW2)

Based on STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D.

MIN=0, MAX=12

Note (1): Lower values means that higher skills are required for the job.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Note (3): Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1D.

This derived variable determines the respondent's task variety at main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether the respondents were required to keep learning new things, or if their job required high level of skills and creativity.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

STCnDW2 = MeanW2 * 3 (number of questions to answer).

MeanW2 = sum of valid answers / number of valid answers (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

Note (4): No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note (5): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-12	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B or STCn_W1D=7, 8 or 9

28.17 Decision Latitude – Decision Authority (STCnDW3)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW3

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW3

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW3 (formerly ST_2DW3)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW3 (formerly ST_0DW3)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW3 (formerly DVWSI394, ST_4DW3)

Based on STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I.

MIN=0, MAX=8

Note (1): Higher values indicate lower decision authority.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent's main job in the past 12 months allows them freedom on how to do their job and if they have a lot of say in what happens on their job.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$STCnDW3 = MeanW3 * 2$ (number of questions to answer).

$MeanW3 = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

Note (3): No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note (4): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-8	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	$STCn_W1=6$ or $STCn_W1A=6$
99	Not stated	Any answer to question $STCn_W1C$ or $STCn_W1I=7, 8$ or 9

28.18 Psychological Demands (STCnDW4)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW4

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW4

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW4 (formerly ST_2DW4)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW4 (formerly ST_0DW4)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW4 (formerly DVWSI494, ST_4DW4)

Based on $STCn_W1E$ and $STCn_W1F$.

MIN=0, MAX=8

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater psychological demands.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Note (3): Scores were reversed for question $STCn_W1E$.

This derived variable indicates if the respondent is free from conflicting demands that others make and if their main job in the past 12 months is very hectic.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$STCnDW4 = MeanW4 * 2$ (number of questions to answer).

$MeanW4 = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

Note (4): No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note (5): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-8	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1E or STCn_W1F=7, 8 or 9

28.19 Job Insecurity (STCnDW5)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW5

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW5

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW5 (formerly ST_2DW5)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW5 (formerly ST_0DW5)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW5 (formerly DVWSI594, ST_4DW5)

Based on STCn_W1G.

MIN=0, MAX=4

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater job insecurity.**Note (2):** Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent feels that their main job security is good.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Note (3): No missing values are allowed in computing the index.**Note (4):** Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-4	Index value (score)	STCn_W1G=1 to 5; one is subtracted from the answer to convert it to a scale of 0 to 4.
6	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
9	Not stated	STCn_W1G=7, 8 or 9

28.20 Physical Exertion (STCnDW6)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW6

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW6

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW6 (formerly ST_2DW6)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW6 (formerly ST_0DW6)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW6 (formerly DVWSI694, ST_4DW6)

Based on STCn_W1H.

MIN=0, MAX=4

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater physical exertion.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Note (3): Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1H.

This derived variable indicates whether the main job in the past 12 months requires a lot of physical effort.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Note (4): No missing values are allowed in computing the index.

Note (5): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-4	Index value (score)	STCn_W1H=1 to 5; score was reversed and converted to a scale of 0 to 4.
6	Not applicable	STCn_W1=6 or STCn_W1A=6
9	Not stated	STCn_W1H=7, 8 or 9

28.21 Social Support (STCnDW7)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW7

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW7

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW7 (formerly ST_2DW7)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW7 (formerly ST_0DW7)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW7 (formerly DVWSI79, ST_4DW7)

Based on STCn_W1J, STCn_W1K and STCn_W1L.

MIN=0, MAX=12

Note (1): Higher values indicate lower social support.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Note (3): Scores were reversed for question STCn_W1J.

This derived variable indicates the social support available to the respondent at his/her main job in the past 12 months. Questions are asked about whether or not the supervisor and the people the respondent worked with were helpful in getting the job done, and whether the respondent was exposed to hostility or conflict from the people they worked with.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

Calculation:

$STCnDW7 = \text{MeanW7} * 3$ (number of questions to answer).

$\text{MeanW7} = \text{sum of valid answers} / \text{number of valid answers}$ (where valid answers are 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4).

Note (4): No missing values are allowed in computing the index because of the small number of items that compose the index.

Note (5): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0-12	Index value (score)	Refer to calculation of derived variable above.
96	Not applicable	$STCn_W1=6$ or $STCn_W1A=6$
99	Not stated	Any answer to question $STCn_W1J$, $STCn_W1K$ or $STCn_W1L=7, 8$ or 9

28.22 Job Strain (STCnDW8)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDW8

Cycle 6 Name: STCADW8

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DW8 (formerly ST_2DW8)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DW8 (formerly ST_0DW8)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DW8 (formerly ST_4DW8)

Based on $STCn_W1A$, $STCn_W1B$, $STCn_W1C$, $STCn_W1D$, $STCn_W1E$, $STCn_W1F$ and $STCn_W1I$.

MIN=0.20, MAX=5.00

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater job strain.

Note (2): Higher scores indicate greater work stress.

Note (3): Scores were reversed for questions $STCn_W1A$, $STCn_W1B$, $STCn_W1C$, $STCn_W1E$ and $STCn_W1I$.

This derived variable indicates whether the respondent experiences job strain. Job strain is measured as a ratio of psychological demands and decision latitude which includes skill discretion and decision authority.

In Quarter 3 of Cycle 1 (1994/1995) collection, not all eligible working people were asked the work stress questions in the French interview. This may result in some bias. Users should control for language when analyzing these questions.

References: Karasek R, Theorell T. *Healthy Work: Stress, Productivity and the Reconstruction of Working Life*. New York: Basic Books, Inc. 1990.

Calculation:

- Score is reversed for questions $STCn_W1A$, $STCn_W1B$, $STCn_W1C$, $STCn_W1E$ and $STCn_W1I$ by subtracting the value of these variables from 6: $6 - (1 \text{ to } 5 \text{ value})$.

2. Job strain is measured as a ratio of:
 - psychological demands (variables: STCn_W1E and STCn_W1F) to decision latitude, which includes:
 - skill discretion (variables: STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B and STCn_W1D) and
 - decision authority (variables: STCn_W1C and STCn_W1I).
3. The potential contribution of each item to the scores for psychological demands and decision latitude should be equal, the summed scores of the responses to the items pertaining to each are divided by 2 and 5, respectively:

New score for psychological demands = $[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + (\text{STCn_W1F})] / 2$

New score for decision latitude = $[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5$.

4. The ratio for job strain is then calculated by dividing the new score for psychological demands by that for decision latitude:

$\text{STCnDW8} = \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + \text{STCn_W1F}] / 2\} / \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5\}$.

5. The minimum would be observed if someone had the lowest possible value for all the psychological demand variables (i.e., a value of 1 for both items) and the highest possible value for all of the decision latitude variables (i.e., a value of 5 for all 5 items). The score would therefore be: $(2/2) / (25/5) = 0.2$, the maximum would be: $(10/2) / (5/5) = 5$.

Note (4): Respondents less than 15 years old or more than 75 years old and respondents who do not work at a job or business were excluded from the calculations.

Code	Description	Condition
0.20-5.00	Score value	$\{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1E}) + \text{STCn_W1F}] / 2\} / \{[(6 - \text{STCn_W1A}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1B}) + \text{STCn_W1D} + (6 - \text{STCn_W1C}) + (6 - \text{STCn_W1I})] / 5\}$
9.96	Not applicable	$\text{STCn_W1A}=6$
9.99	Not stated	Any answer to question STCn_W1A, STCn_W1B, STCn_W1C, STCn_W1D, STCn_W1E, STCn_W1F or STCn_W1I=7, 8 or 9

Psychological Resources

28.23 Self-Esteem Scale (PY_nDE1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: PY_0DE1

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: PY_4DE1 (formerly DVEST194)

Source: Rosenberg, Morris, *Conceiving the self*, Appendix A, 1979, 291-295

Based on PY_n_E1A, PY_n_E1B, PY_n_E1C, PY_n_E1D, PY_n_E1E and PY_n_E1F.

MIN=0, MAX=24

Note (1): Higher values indicate greater self-esteem.

Note (2): Scores were reversed for questions PY_n_E1A , PY_n_E1B, PY_n_E1C, PY_n_E1D and PY_n_E1E.

The self-esteem index reflects the amount of positive feelings an individual holds about his/herself. Scores on the index are based on a subset of items from the self-esteem *Rosenberg scale* (1969). The six items have been factored into one dimension in the factor analysis done by *Pearlin and Schooler* (1978). Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Code	Description	Condition
0-24	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for PY_n_E1A, PY_n_E1B, PY_n_E1C, PY_n_E1D, PY_n_E1E and PY_n_E1F. Responses were converted to a scale of 0 to 4.
96	Not applicable	PY_n_E1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of PY_n_E1A to PY_n_E1F is 7, 8 or 9

28.24 Mastery Scale (STCnDM1)

Cycle 7 Name: STCBDM1

Cycle 6 Name: STCADM1

Cycle 5 Name: STC2DM1 (formerly PY_2DM1)

Cycle 4 Name: STC0DM1 (formerly PY_0DM1)

Cycle 3 Name: N/A

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: STC4DM1 (formerly DVMAI94, PY_4DM1)

Source: *Pearlin, L.I. and Schooler, C, Journal of health and Social Behavior, The Structure of Coping, 1981, vol 19, p. 2-21.*

Internet Site: www.jstor.org/

Based on STCn_M1A, STCn_M1B, STCn_M1C, STCn_M1D, STCn_M1E, STCn_M1F and STCn_M1G.

MIN=0, MAX=28

Note (1): Higher values indicate superior mastery.

Note (2): Scores were reversed for questions STCn_M1F and STCn_M1G.

The index, which measures sense of mastery, is based on the work of *Pearlin and Schooler* (1978). It measures the extent to which individuals believe that their life-chances are under their control. Respondents' answers are based on a 5-point scale.

Code	Description	Condition
0-28	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for STCn_M1A, STCn_M1B, STCn_M1C, STCn_M1D, STCn_M1E, STCn_M1F, STCn_M1G
96	Not applicable	STCn_M1A=6
99	Not stated	Any of STCn_M1A to STCn_M1G is 7, 8 or 9

28.25 Sense of Coherence Scale (PY_nDH1)

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: PY_8DH1

Cycle 2 Name: N/A

Cycle 1 Name: PY_4DH1 (formerly DVSCI94)

Source: Antonovsky, Aaron. 1987. *Unraveling the mystery of health*. Jossey-Bass. San Francisco.

Based on PY_n_H1, PY_n_H2, PY_n_H3, PY_n_H4, PY_n_H5, PY_n_H6, PY_n_H7, PY_n_H8, PY_n_H9, PY_n_H10, PY_n_H11, PY_n_H12 and PY_n_H13.

MIN=0, MAX=78

Note (1): Higher values indicate a stronger sense of coherence.**Note (2):** Scores were reversed for questions PY_n_H1, PY_n_H2, PY_n_H3, PY_n_H8 and PY_n_H13.

The 13-item version of the sense of coherence scale developed by *Antonovsky* was used in the NPHS. It denotes the extent to which individuals perceive events as comprehensible, manageable and meaningful. The concept of manageability is addressed in questions Q3, Q4, Q8 and Q10. Items Q1, Q9, Q11 and Q13 measure meaningfulness and items Q2, Q5, Q6, Q7, and Q12 are related to the comprehensibility dimension.

Code	Description	Condition
0-78	Index value (score)	Sum of responses for PY_n_H1, PY_n_H2, PY_n_H3, PY_n_H4, PY_n_H5, PY_n_H6, PY_n_H7, PY_n_H8, PY_n_H9, PY_n_H10, PY_n_H11, PY_n_H12, PY_n_H13
96	Not applicable	PY_n_H1=6
99	Not stated	Any of PY_n_H1 to PY_n_H13 is 7, 8 or 9

29 TWO-WEEK DISABILITY (TW)**29.1 Total Number of Disability Days (TWCnDDDY)**

Cycle 7 Name: N/A

Cycle 6 Name: N/A

Cycle 5 Name: N/A

Cycle 4 Name: N/A

Cycle 3 Name: TWC8DDDY

Cycle 2 Name: TWC6DDDY

Cycle 1 Name: TWC4DDDY (formerly DVDSY94)

Source: General Social Survey - Health, Cycle 6 (1991)**Statistics Canada's Web Site:** www.statcan.ca/english/sdds/3894.htm

Based on the TWCn_2 and TWCn_4.

This derived variable indicates the number of days in the last two weeks when the respondent stayed in bed or cut down in activities because of illness or injury.

Code	Description	Condition
0-14	Number of disability days	TWCn_2<15 and TWCn_4<15
96	Not applicable	TWCn_2=96 and TWCn_4=96
99	Not stated	TWCn_2=99 and TWCn_4=99

30 PREVENTIVE HEALTH (PH)

PREVENTIVE HEALTH VARIABLES DROPPED:

- 1. *Age When Hysterectomy Done - Grouped***
Cycle 3 Name: WHC8G5A
Reason: Grouped variable (PUMF only)

APPENDIX A: DRUG CODING

Coded Drug #1 to Drug #12 - Grouped (DGCnG3A to DGCnG3L)
Coded Health Product #1 to Health Product #12 - Grouped (DGCnG5A to DGCnG5L)

The drug classification is based on the *Anatomical Therapeutic Chemical* (ATC) Classification developed by the *World Health Organisation* as available on the *Health Canada Drug Product Database* (DPD) in September 2005. A complete list of codes used by the NPHS is available upon request.

1. Alimentary tract and metabolism

Anti-Obesity Preparations, excluding Diet Products
 Mineral Supplements
 Enzyme Preparations
 Antipropulsives
 Antiflatulents
 Digestives, Including Enzymes
 Antiemetics and Antinauseants
 Propulsives
 Cathartics/Laxatives
 Laxatives (Bulk Forming)
 Laxatives (Contact)
 Laxatives (Softeners, Emollients)
 Laxatives (Osmotically Acting)
 Miscellaneous GI
 Cholelitholytic and Choloretic
 Anti-Peptic Ulcer (H2-Receptor Antagonists)
 Anti-Peptic Ulcer (Others)
 Antacids
 Drugs Used in Diabetes
 Drugs Used in Diabetes (Insulins)
 Drugs Used in Diabetes (Oral Hypoglycemics)
 Antihypoglycemics
 Other Mineral Supplements
 Nutritional Supplements
 Antiobesity Preparations

2. Blood and blood forming organs

Blood Formation and Coagulation
 Anticoagulants
 Antiplatelet
 Antianemic Preparations (Iron)
 Electrolyte Solutions (Alkalinizing)
 Irrigating Solutions

3. Cardiovascular system

Peripheral Vasodilators
 Haemorrheologic
 Antihyperlipedemic
 Cardiac Drugs
 Cardiac (Glycosides and Others)
 Cardiac (Antiarrhythmics)
 Cardiac (Calcium Channel Blockers)
 Antihypertensive
 Antihypertensive (Beta Blocking)
 Antihypertensive (Converting Enzyme Inhibitors - ACE)

Antihypertensive (Adrenergic Neuron Blockers)
Antihypertensive (A-Blockers)
Antihypertensive (Others)
Vasodilators (Nitrates/Nitrites)
Vasodilators (Others)
Diuretics
Diuretics (Thiazides and Related)
Diuretics (Loop)
Diuretics (Potassium-Sparing)

4. Dermatologicals

Skin/Mucous Membrane Preparation
Antibiotics
Antivirals
Antifungals
Other Anti-Infectives
Anesthetics for Topical Use/Antipruritics
Anti-Acne Preparation
Anipsoriatics and Protectants
Keratolytics
Keratoplastics
Astringents
Depigmenting/Pigmenting
Anti-Inflammatory (Corticosteroids)
Sunscreens
Miscellaneous Dermatological Preparations

7. Genito-urinary system and sex hormones

Urinary Anti-infectives
Androgens
Hormonal Contraceptives
Progestogens
Estrogens
Gonadotrophins
Genitourinary Antispasmodics

8. Systemic hormonal preparations, excluding sex hormones

Hormones
Corticosteroids
Pituitary and Hypothalamic Hormones
Thyroid/Antithyroid
Thyroid Hormones
Antithyroid Preparations

10. General anti-infectives for systemic use

Antimycotics for Systemic Use
Antimycobacterials
Antivirals for Systemic Use
Aminoglycoside Antibacterials
Cephalosporins and Related Substances
Macrolides
Quinolone Antibacterials
Sulfonamides
Tetracyclines

Penicillins
Penicillins (Natural)
Penicillins (Penicillinase-Resistant)
Penicillins (Broad-spectrum)
Miscellaneous Antibacterials

12. Antineoplastic agents

Antineoplastic
Alkylating
Anti-Metabolites
Miscellaneous Antineoplastics
Immunosuppressive Agents

13. Musculo-skeletal system

Skeletal Muscle Relaxants
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Centrally Acting)
Skeletal Muscle Relaxants (Combination)
Analgesics/Antipyretics
Anti-inflammatory and Antirheumatic (NSAID)
Preparations Increasing Uric Acid
Gold Preparations
Topical Products for Joint and Muscular Pain

14. Nervous system

Parasympathomimetic
Anticholinergic Antimuscarinics/Antispasmodics
Ergot Alkaloids
Antiepileptics
Antimigraine
Anti-Parkinson Drugs
Alcohol
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Salicylic Acid/Derivatives)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Combinations)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Opioids-Codeine)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Miscellaneous)
Analgesics/Antipyretics (Acetaminophen)
Antidepressants
Antidepressants (Mao Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Tricyclics)
Antidepressants (Serotonin Inhibitors)
Antidepressants (Others)
Anxiolytics, Sedatives, Hypnotics
Anxiolytics (BZD-Short Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Medium Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (BZD-Long Half-Life)
Anxiolytics (Other)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Barbiturates)
Hypnotics and Sedatives (Other)
Antipsychotics (Phenothiazines)
Antipsychotics (Others)
Psychostimulants
Antipsychotic (Lithium)

16. Antiparasitic products

Antiprotozoals (Antimalarials)

18. Respiratory system

Antihistamines (General)

Antihistamines (For Systemic Use)

Antihistamines (For Systemic Use - Other)

Respiratory Stimulants

Anti-Allergic and Other Anti-Asthmatics (Inhaled)

Anti-Asthmatics (Theophyllines)

Anti-Asthmatics (B-Agonists)

Anti-Asthmatics (Others)

19. Sensory organs

Anti-Infectives

Anti-Inflammatory

Carbonic Anhydrase Inhibitors

Antiglaucoma Preparations and Miotics

Mydriatics

Mouth Washes and Gargles

Nasal and Systemic Decongestants (Nasal)

Ophthalmological and Otological Preparations

Anti-Infective (Antivirals)

Anti-Infective (Sulfonamides)

Anti-Infective (Miscellaneous)

22. Various

Anti-Smoking Agents

Heavy Metal Antagonists

Local Anesthetics (Parenteral)

Vaccines

Vitamin A Derivatives

Vitamin B Complex

Vitamin C

Vitamin D

Vitamin E

Vitamin K

Miscellaneous Vitamin Preparations

Multivitamins

Placebo

Unclassified Therapeutics

24. Natural medicines

Natural Medicines

Medicinal Herbs

Natural Weight Reduction

Tisanes

Chinese Medicine

Natural Immune/Anti-Allergy

Micro-Algae

Proteins

Amino-Acids

Nucleoside

Amino Sugar

Fatty Acids
Natural Oils, Spices
Natural Enzymes
Natural Vitamins
Natural Antioxidants
Natural Minerals
Nutritional Products
Alternative Therapies
Aroma Therapy
Homeopathic
Natural Medicines (Miscellaneous)

26. Unknown medications or health products

Missing Drugs and Missing Products

APPENDIX B: COUNTRY OF BIRTH CODING

Variables (COBC and COBGC)

Code	Country
13	CANADA
101	GREENLAND
102	ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON
103	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
105	NORTH AMERICA
201	BELIZE
202	COSTA RICA
203	EL SALVADOR
204	GUATEMALA
205	HONDURAS
206	MEXICO
207	NICARAGUA
208	PANAMA
209	CENTRAL AMERICA
301	ANGUILLA
302	ANTIGUA
303	ARUBA
304	BAHAMAS
305	BARBADOS
306	BERMUDA
307	CAYMAN ISLANDS
308	CUBA
309	DOMINICA
310	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
311	GRENADA
312	GUADELOUPE
313	HAITI
314	JAMAICA
315	MARTINIQUE
316	MONTSERRAT
317	NETHERLANDS ANTILLES
318	PUERTO RICO
319	ST. CHRISTOPHER AND NEVIS
320	ST. LUCIA
321	ST. VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES
322	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO
323	TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS
324	VIRGIN ISLANDS (BRITISH)
325	VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.A.)
326	WEST INDIES
327	CARIBBEAN
401	ARGENTINA
402	BOLIVIA
403	BRAZIL
404	CHILE
405	COLOMBIA
406	ECUADOR
407	FALKLAND ISLANDS
408	FRENCH GUIANA
409	GUYANA

410 PARAGUAY
411 PERU
412 SURINAM
413 URUGUAY
414 VENEZUELA
419 SOUTH AMERICA
501 AUSTRIA
502 BELGIUM
503 FRANCE
505 GERMANY, FEDERATED REPUBLIC OF
506 LIECHTENSTEIN
507 LUXEMBOURG
508 MONACO
509 NETHERLANDS
511 SWITZERLAND
512 WESTERN EUROPE
517 BULGARIA
518 CZECHOSLOVAKIA
519 CZECH REPUBLIC
520 ESTONIA
521 HUNGARY
522 LATVIA
523 LITHUANIA
524 POLAND
525 ROMANIA
526 SLOVAKIA
527 USSR
529 ARMENIA
530 AZERBAIJAN
531 BELARUS, REPUBLIC OF
532 GEORGIA
533 MOLDOVA
534 RUSSIA
535 UKRAINE
536 KAZAKHSTAN
537 KYRGYZSTAN
538 TAJIKISTAN
539 TURKMENISTAN
540 UZBEKISTAN
541 EASTERN EUROPE
546 IRELAND, REPUBLIC OF (EIRE)
547 IRELAND
548 UNITED KINGDOM
551 NORTHERN EUROPE
556 DENMARK
557 FINLAND
558 ICELAND
559 NORWAY
560 SWEDEN
561 SCANDINAVIA
566 ALBANIA
567 ANDORRA
568 BOSNIA-HERZEGOVINA
569 CROATIA
570 CYPRUS
571 GIBRALTAR
572 GREECE

573 ITALY
574 MACEDONIA, FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF
575 MALTA
576 MONTENEGRO
577 PORTUGAL
578 SAN MARINO
579 SERBIA
580 SLOVENIA
581 SPAIN
582 VATICAN CITY STATE
583 YUGOSLAVIA, FORMER
584 SOUTHERN EUROPE
585 FEDERAL REPUBLIC OF YUGOSLAVIA
586 MACEDONIA (GREECE OR FYR OF MACEDONIA)
589 EUROPE
601 BENIN
602 BURKINA FASO
603 CAPE VERDE ISLANDS
604 GAMBIA
605 GHANA
606 GUINEA
607 GUINEA-BISSAU
608 IVORY COAST
609 LIBERIA
610 MALI
611 MAURITANIA
612 NIGER
613 NIGERIA
614 ST. HELENA AND ASCENSION
615 SENEGAL
616 SIERRA LEONE
617 TOGO
618 WEST AFRICA
623 BURUNDI
624 COMOROS
625 DJIBOUTI, REPUBLIC OF
626 ERITREA
627 ETHIOPIA
628 KENYA
629 MADAGASCAR
630 MALAWI
631 MAURITIUS
632 MAYOTTE
633 MOZAMBIQUE
634 REUNION
635 RWANDA
636 SEYCHELLES
637 SOMALIA
638 TANZANIA
639 UGANDA
640 ZAMBIA
641 ZIMBABWE
642 EASTERN AFRICA
647 ALGERIA
648 EGYPT
649 LIBYA
650 MOROCCO

651 SUDAN
652 TUNISIA
653 WESTERN SAHARA
654 NORTHERN AFRICA
659 ANGOLA
660 CAMEROON
661 CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC
662 CHAD
663 CONGO (REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO)
664 EQUATORIAL GUINEA
665 GABON
666 SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE
667 DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO
672 BOTSWANA
673 LESOTHO
674 NAMIBIA
675 SOUTH AFRICA, REPUBLIC OF
676 SWAZILAND
681 AFRICA
701 AFGHANISTAN
702 TURKEY
703 WESTERN ASIA
708 BAHRAIN
709 IRAN
710 IRAQ
711 ISRAEL
712 JORDAN
713 KUWAIT
714 LEBANON
715 OMAN
716 QATAR
717 SAUDI ARABIA
718 SYRIA
719 UNITED ARAB EMIRATES
720 YEMEN, REPUBLIC OF
721 MIDDLE EAST
726 CHINA
727 CHINA, PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF
728 HONG KONG
729 JAPAN
730 KOREA, NORTH
731 KOREA, SOUTH
732 KOREA
733 MACAO
734 MONGOLIA
735 TAIWAN
736 EASTERN ASIA
741 BRUNEI
742 INDONESIA
743 KAMPUCHEA
744 LAOS
745 MALAYSIA
746 MYANMAR, UNION OF
747 PHILIPPINES
748 SINGAPORE
749 THAILAND
750 VIETNAM

751	SOUTH EAST ASIA
756	BANGLADESH
757	BHUTAN
758	INDIA
759	MALDIVES, REPUBLIC OF
760	NEPAL
761	PAKISTAN
762	SRI LANKA
763	SOUTH ASIA
764	PALESTINE
768	ASIA
801	AMERICAN SAMOA
802	AUSTRALIA
803	BELAU, REPUBLIC OF
804	COOK ISLANDS
805	FIJI
806	FRENCH POLYNESIA
807	GUAM (U.S.A.)
808	KIRIBATI
809	MARSHALL ISLANDS
810	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF
811	NAURU
812	NEW CALEDONIA
813	NEW ZEALAND
814	PAPUA NEW GUINEA
815	PITCAIRN ISLAND
816	SOLOMON ISLANDS
817	TONGA
818	TUVALU
819	U.S. PACIFIC TRUST TERRITORIES
820	VANUATA
821	WALLIS AND FUTUNA
822	WESTERN SAMOA
827	OCEANIA
901	LANDED IMMIGRANT
910	NOT BORN
998	ADOPTED / UNKNOWN
999	AT SEA

APPENDIX C: RESTRICTION OF ACTIVITY CODES – (ICD-10)**Main Health Problem - 22 Groups, ICD-10 (RACnGC22)****Grouping of ICD-10 codes to 22 groups**

1. **Certain infectious and parasitic diseases**
A000 – B99
2. **Neoplasms**
C000 – D489
3. **Diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism**
D500 – D899
4. **Endocrine, nutritional and metabolic diseases**
E000 – E90
5. **Mental and behavioural Disorders**
F000 – F99
6. **Diseases of the nervous system**
G000 – G998
7. **Diseases of the eye and adnexa**
H000 – H599
8. **Diseases of the ear and mastoid process**
H600 – H959
9. **Diseases of the circulatory system**
I00 – I99
10. **Diseases of the respiratory system**
J00 – J998
11. **Diseases of the digestive system**
K000 – K938
12. **Diseases of the skin and subcutaneous tissue**
L00 – L998
13. **Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue**
M000 – M999
14. **Diseases of the genitourinary system**
N000 – N999
15. **Pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium**
O000 - O998
16. **Certain conditions originating in the perinatal period**
P000 – P969
17. **Congenital malformations, deformations and chromosomal abnormalities**
Q000 – Q999

- 18. Symptoms, signs and abnormal clinical and laboratory findings, not elsewhere classified**
R000 – R99
- 19. Injury, poisoning and certain other consequence of external causes**
S000 – T983
- 20. External causes of morbidity and mortality**
V01 – Y98
- 21. Factors influencing health status and contact with health services**
Z000 – Z999
- 22. Provisional codes for research and temporary assignment Codes for special purposes**
U00 – U99

APPENDIX D: RATIO OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND RANKING OF HOUSEHOLD INCOME AT NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL LEVELS

DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS:

For researchers, it is important to demonstrate the link between the level of income and health status. Therefore, derived variables called “Income Adequacy” (see section 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3) were created in 1994/1995 based on a similar variable created for the 16th cycle of the General Social Survey (Health).

However, there were some limitations with these derived variables.

- They were based on revenue reported in categories;
- They did not take geography into account;
- Their definition and categories never changed over time. They were based on 1994/1995 distributions of household income and household size variables.

Since the distribution of income levels in the Canadian population has changed since 1994/1995, a new set of derived variables that are to current distributions is necessary. In addition, income is collected as a continuous variable since Cycle 3 (1998/1999). At the request of many researchers, it was decided to add a new and more robust set of income derived variables. The development of these new derived variables is based on the work done by another longitudinal survey that faced the same issues: the *National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth* (NLSCY).

By using *Low-income cut-offs* (LICO's) that are updated every year as a base for the calculations of these new derived variables, the relative position of a respondent's income can be measured over time. The LICO's take into account urban and rural differences as well as household size. This adjustment also allows relative comparisons of income with respect to provincial and national levels.

The derived variables “Ratio of household income” (**INCnDHIR**), “Ranking of Household Income – Canada Level” (**INCnDRCA**) and “Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level” (**INCnDRPR**) provide additional information and expand the analytical potential of the survey data.

Even if these derived variables have *Low Income Cut-Offs* (LICO) as their base, **they are not meant to determine poverty, to measure income adequacy or to evaluate the number of Canadians who are part of households for which the total income is above or below the LICO**. These variables should only be seen as distributions of Canadians in intervals of the same size based on their household income in relation to their respective LICO level.

The derived variables were calculated retrospectively for all cycles and they appear on the longitudinal NPHS Cycle 7 file.

A) What are “Low Income Cut-offs” (LICO)?

Low income cut-offs (LICO) are a product of Statistics Canada based on data from the *Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics* (SLID) and the *Family Expenditure Survey* (FAMEX), now known as the *Survey of Household Spending* (SHS). They convey the income level at which a family may be in straitened circumstances because it has to spend a greater proportion (20 percentage points more) of its income on necessities (food, shelter and clothing) than the average family of similar size. There are separate cut-offs for seven sizes of family - from unattached individuals to families of seven or more persons - and for five population size groups - from rural area or urban area of a population of less than 30,000 to a population of more than 500,000.

B) The “Ratio of Household Income” and “Ranking of Household Income” derived variables

These derived variables are a ratio of household income to the LICO level. A household with a ratio below 1 is more likely to be in a difficult financial situation because its spending on necessities is likely to be, in percentage, at a high level of its income. With a ratio greater than 1, the household is more

likely in a better financial situation, its spending on necessities having, in percentage, less weight on its income.

In general, the probability that a household is in a difficult financial situation increases the farther the ratio is below 1. Following the same logic, the likelihood of a household being in a difficult financial situation decreases the farther the ratio is above 1. A derived variable at the national level is very useful but because of the regional disparities, a derived variable for each of the provinces is also needed.

C) Files used to calculate the derived variables

1. Postal Code Conversion File (PCCF)

The *Postal Code Conversion File* provides a link between postal codes and standard 2006 census geographic areas. Please see *Section 9* on Geography for more details.

2. Geosuite

Geosuite is a powerful search tool based on the Census geographic reference information and includes population and dwelling count data for all standard geographic areas. Geosuite is available for the 1991, 1996, 2001 and 2006 Censuses.

D) Process to calculate the derived variables

1. Determine the LICO levels for each of the household/population size groups

The LICO levels are available for families of 1 to 6 persons, 7 or more persons, and by different population size groups. A total of 35 LICO levels are needed, one for each of the family sizes corresponding to each of the five population size groups. The LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Please see *Appendix E* for the actual LICO values. NPHS household size (DHCnDHSZ) is used in place of family size, which was not collected.

Household Size (DHCnDHSZ)	Population size group – Rural and Urban areas				
	Rural area	Urban area			
		Less than 30,000	30,000 to 99,999	100,000 to 499,999	500,000 or more
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
7 or more					

2. Get the Population size group for each household (GE3nDPOP)

From the survey, the postal code of the household and the number of persons living in the household are available but it is unknown if the household is in a rural or an urban area and, if in an urban area, the size of the population group. In order to determine this, the following was done:

- a) Linked the postal code from the *NPHS Address Registry* to the one found in the *Postal Code Conversion File* (PCCF-SLI) to obtain the precise corresponding location of the household according to the standard census geographic area.

- b) Linked the PCCF to Geosuite to obtain the population size group (population count).

For cycles:

- 1 (1994/1995) and 2 (1996/1997), used the 1991 Geosuite file
- 3 (1998/1999) and 4 (2000/2001), used the 1996 Geosuite file
- 5 (2002/2003) and 6 (2004/2005), used the 2001 Geosuite file
- 7 (2006/2007) used the 2006 Geosuite file.

3. Calculation of the “Ratios of household Income”

The ratio is calculated for each household within each household/population size group. Once the household and population size groups are determined, the ratio is calculated by dividing the household income by the corresponding LICO. Note that the LICO levels are available at the Canada level only. Therefore the same denominator is used for all levels of this derived variable. This becomes the derived variable **INCnDHIR**.

4. Calculation of the “Ranking of Household Income” derived variables

Once the ratios of household income are calculated, these ratios are grouped in deciles (10 intervals representing about the same number of Canadians) regardless of the 35 different household/population size groups in which the individual ratios fall. This becomes the derived variables **INCnDRCA** and **INCnDRPR**.

E) Specific issues and corresponding solutions

1. It is believed that the use of LICO family based concept estimates with NPHS household based concept estimates is not going to create distortion.
2. The time period for reported income in question IN_Q3 usually varies for one respondent to another. Each respondent is asked the total income of the household in the past 12 months. This period of 12 months can vary a lot from one respondent to another because the time period for the reported income refers to the 12 month period ending the day before the actual interview day. For any cycle, the collection period usually starts around June 1st of the first year of the cycle and ends around July 7th of the second year of the cycle. Using Cycle 6 as an example, the income reported could cover any 12 month periods between May 31st, 2003 and July 7, 2005, a time span which covers, partially or totally, 27 months, all of 2004 but about only half of 2003 and 2005. Which year to use for LICO knowing that, in theory, it should be the same as the one of the reported income?

According to the number and dispersion of collection days in the Cycle 7 five quarters, about 65% of the days for which the reported income could be related is in the first of the 2 NPHS years (in 2006/2007 for the Cycle 7). For NPHS, we use the first year of the cycle.

3. Precise LICO estimates are easy to find but precise household incomes are not always possible from NPHS. For Cycles 1 and 2, household income is only available for some fixed ranges. For Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, a precise estimate is asked and if such an estimate cannot be obtained, a range estimate will be recorded. Thus, for Cycle 3 and subsequent cycles, income can either be a precise number or a range. For Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the “\$80,000 or more” interval is replaced by “\$80,000 <= Income < \$100,000” and “\$100,000 <= Income”.

Incomes by range are not suitable for this derived variable. They must be converted into precise estimates. For all ranges except the “\$80,000 or more”, a random value within each of the ranges was used.

4. For Cycles 1 to 5, the income category of “\$80,000 and more” does not have an upper limit. Therefore, another method was needed to estimate a value for household income in this category. For Cycle 6 and subsequent cycles, the highest income interval became “\$100,000 and more”.

The **median** value used by the *Survey of Labour and Income Dynamic* (SLID) for respondents in the “\$80,000 and more” income range was used as the estimate of household income for this category. In SLID, the reported income refers to the previous calendar year. For each cycle, SLID income corresponding to the first year of the NPHS cycle is taken. For example, for NPHS Cycle 1 (1994/1995), we take the 1994 household income which is obtained from the 1995 provincial SLID.

Starting in Cycle 6, since the results from SLID reference year wanted, were not ready in time, the income median estimates are projected for the wanted reference year. For Cycle 6, to estimate the median household income for reference year 2004, starting with year 2002, we used the percentage change in Total provincial personal income from the *National Accounts* between those 2 years. For Cycle 7, to estimate the median household income for year 2006, starting with year 2005, we used the change between the 2005 and 2006 *Consumer Price Index* (CPI).

5. The derived variables are calculated for each of the respondent but the deciles are produced using weighted data. The continuous ratio distribution is sorted from lowest to highest for each of the provinces and for Canada as a whole regardless of population size groups and household size.
6. Any persons living outside the 10 provinces (in the Territories, United States or other countries) have these derived variables set to “Not applicable”.
7. The derived variable “Ranking of Household Income – Provincial Level” (**INCnDRPR**) is based on the residing province at the time of the cycle.

APPENDIX E: LOW INCOME CUT-OFFS (LICO)

Low Income Cut-offs before tax in dollars, 1992 base								
Region	Household size	1994	1996	1998	2000	2002	2004	2006
Rural	1	11,461	11,899	12,202	12,753	13,371	14,000	14,956
	2	14,268	14,813	15,191	15,876	16,646	17,429	18,170
	3	17,540	18,211	18,675	19,517	20,463	21,426	22,338
	4	21,297	22,111	22,675	23,698	24,846	26,015	27,122
	5	24,154	25,077	25,716	26,877	28,179	29,505	30,760
	6	27,242	28,284	29,005	30,314	31,783	33,278	34,694
	7 or more	30,330	31,489	32,292	33,749	35,385	37,050	38,626
Urban	Less than 30,000	1	13,039	13,537	13,882	14,509	15,212	15,928
		2	16,231	16,852	17,282	18,061	18,936	19,828
		3	19,954	20,717	21,245	22,204	23,280	24,375
		4	24,228	25,154	25,796	26,960	28,266	29,596
		5	27,479	28,529	29,257	30,577	32,059	33,567
		6	30,992	32,177	32,997	34,486	36,157	37,858
		7 or more	34,505	35,824	36,737	38,395	40,255	42,150
	30,000 to 99,999	1	14,249	14,794	15,171	15,856	16,624	17,407
		2	17,739	18,417	18,887	19,739	20,695	21,669
		3	21,808	22,641	23,219	24,266	25,442	26,639
		4	26,478	27,491	28,191	29,463	30,891	32,345
		5	30,031	31,179	31,974	33,417	35,036	36,685
		6	33,870	35,165	36,062	37,689	39,515	41,375
		7 or more	37,709	39,151	40,149	41,961	43,994	46,065
	100,000 to 499,999	1	14,338	14,886	15,266	15,955	16,728	17,515
		2	17,849	18,531	19,004	19,861	20,824	21,804
		3	21,943	22,782	23,363	24,417	25,600	26,805
		4	26,642	27,661	28,366	29,646	31,083	32,546
		5	30,216	31,372	32,172	33,623	35,253	36,912
		6	34,080	35,383	36,285	37,923	39,760	41,631
		7 or more	37,943	39,394	40,398	42,221	44,267	46,350
	500,000 and more	1	16,648	17,285	17,726	18,525	19,423	20,337
		2	20,726	21,519	22,068	23,063	24,181	25,319
		3	25,481	26,455	27,129	28,353	29,727	31,126
		4	30,937	32,119	32,938	34,425	36,093	37,791
		5	35,088	36,430	37,358	39,044	40,936	42,862
		6	39,573	41,086	42,134	44,035	46,168	48,341
		7 or more	44,059	45,744	46,910	49,026	51,402	53,821

SOURCE: CANSIM Table 202-0801

APPENDIX F: AGREE TO SHARE / LINK INFORMATION**DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS:****Agree to Share Information (SHARE6n)**

This derived variable was created for Cycle 7. The tables below describe the variable SHARE6n for Cycles 1 to 6.

Cycle 6 Name: SHARE6A

Cycle 5 Name: SHARE62

Cycle 4 Name: SHARE60

Cycle 3 Name: SHARE68

Cycle 2 Name: SHARE66

Cycle 1 Name: SHARE64

Based on AM6n_SHA and LONGPAT and SHARE6n (n minus 1) (of previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - SHARE64

Cod	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_SHA=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - SHARE66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_SHA=1 and SHARE64=1
2	No	Else AM66_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - SHARE68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM68_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - SHARE60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM60_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - SHARE62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM62_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 6 – SHARE6A

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_SHA=1
2	No	Else AM6A_SHA in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_SHA in (6, 9) and SHARE62=1 and LONGPAT(sixth digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Agree to Link Information (LINK6n)

This derived variable was created for Cycle 7. The tables below describe the variable LINK6n for Cycles 1 to 6.

Cycle 6 Name: LINK6A
 Cycle 5 Name: LINK62
 Cycle 4 Name: LINK60
 Cycle 3 Name: LINK68
 Cycle 2 Name: LINK66
 Cycle 1 Name: LINK64

Based on AM6n_LNK and LONGPAT and LINK6n (n minus 1) (of previous cycle)

Cycle 1 - LINK64

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM64_LNK=1
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 2 - LINK66

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM66_LNK=1 and LINK64=1
2	No	Else AM66_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM66_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK64=1 and LONGPAT (2 nd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 3 - LINK68

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM68_LNK=1 and LINK66=1
2	No	Else AM68_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM68_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK66=1 and LONGPAT (3 rd digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 4 - LINK60

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM60_LNK=1 and LINK68=1
2	No	Else AM60_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM60_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK68=1 and LONGPAT (4 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 5 - LINK62

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM62_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM62_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM62_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK60=1 and LONGPAT (5 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise

Cycle 6 – LINK6A

Code	Description	Condition
1	Yes	AM6A_LNK=1
2	No	Else AM6A_LNK in (2, 7, 8)
1	Yes	Else AM6A_LNK in (6, 9) and LINK62=1 and LONGPAT (6 th digit)=2 or 5
2	No	Otherwise